Federal Ministry of Water Resources The Federal Republic of Nigeria

BASIC DESIGN STUDY REPORT

ON

THE PROJECT FOR THE SUPPLY OF EQUIPMENTS FOR GROUNDWATER EXPLOITATION TOWARDS POTABLE WATER SUPPLY AND HEALTH DELIVERY

IN

YOBE STATE

IN

THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF NIGERIA

JULY 2007

JAPAN INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION AGENCY

YACHIYO ENGINEERING CO., LTD.

GM JR 07-115

PREFACE

In response to a request from the Government of the Federal Republic of Nigeria, the Government of Japan decided to conduct a basic design study on the Project for the Supply of Equipments for Groundwater Exploitation towards Potable Water Supply and Health Delivery in Yobe State in the Federal Republic of Nigeria and entrusted the study to the Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA).

JICA sent to Nigeria a study team from December 3 to December 30, 2006.

The team held discussions with the officials concerned of the Government of Nigeria, and conducted a field study at the study area. After the team returned to Japan, further studies were made. Then, a mission was sent to Nigeria in order to discuss a draft basic design, and as this result, the present report was finalized.

I hope that this report will contribute to the promotion of the project and to the enhancement of friendly relations between our two countries.

I wish to express my sincere appreciation to the officials concerned of the Government of the Federal Republic of Nigeria for their close cooperation extended to the teams.

July 2007

Masafumi Kuroki Vice-President Japan International Cooperation Agency

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

We are pleased to submit to you the basic design study report on the Project for the Supply of Equipments for Groundwater Exploitation towards Potable Water Supply and Health Delivery in Yobe State in the Federal Republic of Nigeria.

This study was conducted by Yachiyo Engineering Co., Ltd., under a contract to JICA, during the period from November, 2006 to July, 2007. In conducting the study, we have examined the feasibility and rationale of the project with due consideration to the present situation of Nigeria and formulated the most appropriate basic design for the project under Japan's Grant Aid scheme.

Finally, we hope that this report will contribute to further promotion of the project.

Very truly yours,

Kenji Yoshida Project manager, Basic design study team on the Project for the Supply of Equipments for Groundwater Exploitation towards Potable Water Supply and Health Delivery Yachiyo Engineering Co., Ltd. SUMMARY

SUMMARY

Overview of the Country

The Federal Republic of Nigeria (hereinafter referred to as "Nigeria") borders the Gulf of Guinea in central West Africa and is a leading oil producing nation with a population of approximately 140 million people (2006 National Population Commission in Nigeria). The country is comprised of more than 250 ethnic groups and more than 500 confirmed spoken languages, giving it a very multi-racial quality. Nigeria is two and a half times (2.5) larger than Japan and its territory is divided into two characteristic regions by the Niger and Benue Rivers — a semi-arid zone to the north and a wet (damp) zone to the south. Accordingly, lifestyles, etc. have a major impact on the cultural fabric of the nation, which can be roughly classified into north and south.

② Background, History and Outline of the Requested Japanese Assistance

Since its independence in 1960, Nigeria has experienced civil war as well as a series of military coup d'etats. The oil resources discovered in southern Nigeria in the 1960's brought about a brief period of economic development but the excessive dependence of the national economy on oil and lax economic management have resulted in a chronic fiscal deficit and the accumulation of huge debts. The Obasanjo administration, a civilian administration established in May, 1999 with the transition of power from the military, introduced its "Economic Policy for 1999 to 2003" and "National Economic Empowerment and Development Strategy" (hereinafter referred to as "NEEDS") (2004) with the aim of reforming a failing economy. NEEDS supports the six major sectors of (1) agriculture and rural development, (2) roads, (3) education, (4) health, (5) water supply, and (6) electricity. Water supply including rural water supply is one of important sectors.

As for national policy regarding water supply and sanitation in rural communities, the National Water Supply and Sanitation Policy was compiled in 1999 and the Regional Water Supply and Sanitation Program (strategic plan) was established in 2004. These policies aim to raise the water supply rate to 60% by 2003, 80% by 2007 and to supply safe water to all citizens to 2011. Within this goal, it is intended to secure 30 liters of water supply per person per day, to keep water carrying distances to no more than 250 m and to provide water supply points for every 250~500 people in all rural communities with population of no more than 5,000.

Yobe State, which is the Project area, is located in the northeast of the country on the border with Niger and is one of the poorest states in the country. In the northern part of Nigeria, the ratio of safe water utilization is lower than the national average and the water supply rate in rural communities in Yobe State is just 47%. Not only are residents subjected to chronic outbreaks of water-borne diseases such as diarrhea and cholera due to the use of insanitary water, but also this area is at risk of droughts

and desertification. Accordingly, the supply of safe water is an urgent issue in Yobe State. It was under such circumstances that the Government of Nigeria requested the Project with the primary objective of procuring equipment and materials for the construction of deep wells.

However, because only limited information was available from RUWASA and the implementation capacity on the local side was unknown, JICA conducted a preliminary study from June to September 2006 in order to examine aspects such as appropriateness of the Project as an equipment supply undertaking (as opposed to necessity to implement the project as a facilities undertaking). As a result of the preliminary study, the following points were confirmed regarding RUWASA.

- RUWASA is hoping for the procurement of borehole drilling equipment and materials, and it intends to construct facilities following said procurement under its own resources.
- RUWASA has plans to utilize the procured borehole drilling equipment and materials in order to construct 100 hand pump boreholes.
- RUWASA currently owns two fairly deteriorated drilling machines (one made in Russia in 1993 and one made in Sweden in1978), which it keeps in working order in spite of difficulties obtaining spare parts and preventing breakdowns.
- RUWASA has sufficient engineers of a certain level to secure three drilling teams, and it has drilled 38 boreholes over the past five years in spite of the obsolescence of its drilling machines.

In consideration of the above points, it was confirmed as appropriate to implement the Project as an equipment supply undertaking.

③ Outline of the Study Results and Contents of the Project

In response to this request, the Government of Japan decided to carry out a Basic Design Study and the Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) dispatched a Basic Design Study Team to Nigeria from December 3 to December 30, 2006 in order to confirm the components being requested and to carry out a site survey, etc. After returning to Japan, a draft final report was compiled based on the necessity and the social and economic effects, and the relevance of the Project was examined based on materials collected during the field survey and an analysis conducted in Japan. The Basic Design Study Team was again dispatched to the said country from May 17 to 26, 2007 in order to explain the draft final report. The Basic Design Study Report was then prepared based on the draft final report.

The requested Japanese assistance formulated from the results of the study includes the procurement of equipment and materials for construction of borehole water supply facilities and technical support via the soft component. As for the construction of water supply facilities including the selection of sites, both governments have agreed that the Nigerian side will take responsibility. After the Basic Design Study Team returned to Japan, the basic design compiled its finding from a field survey and discussions with the Nigerian side as outlined in the following table.

No.	Description	Qua	ntity
1.	Drilling Equipment		
(1)	Drilling rig	1	Unit
(2)	High pressure air compressor	1	Unit
(3)	Cargo truck with crane	1	Unit
2.	Survey Equipment		
(1)	Geophysical survey equipment	1	Unit
(2)	Water analysis equipment	1	Unit
(3)	Pumping test equipment	1	Unit
3.	Borehole Construction Materials		
(1)	Hand pump	89	Sets
(2)	Village level mechanic tool	89	Sets
(3)	LGA level mechanic tool	17	Sets
(4)	Casing and screen pipe for 89 boreholes	1	lot

Outline of the Basic Plan

The "Soft Component" of the project consists of the following two components:

- Technical Training for Construction Management
- Strengthening of O&M System for Supply Facility
- ④ Project Schedule

The responsible agency in the recipient country is the Federal Ministry of Water Resources and the implementing agency is the RUWASA.

The project, when implemented as a grant aid, will require about 33 months in total, with 24 months as facility construction period by the Nigerian side, 9 months as procurement period of equipment and materials and 3 months for "Soft Component".

As for the construction of water supply facilities including the selection of sites by the geophysical survey, the Nigerian side will take responsibility. In order to effectively utilize and operate the procured drilling equipment by the Nigerian side so as to improve the water supply rate and ensure safe water supply to residents in rural areas, it is necessary for Yobe State to secure the water supply utility budget and to sustain the organization and technical capability of RUWASA, which is in charge of the regional water supply service.

S Verification of the Relevance of Japan's Grant Aid Scheme

Upon the completion of this project, 89 boreholes will be constructed and 32,000 people will receive safe water. Furthermore, RUWASA will have a new up-to-date drilling rig with good work efficiency and this rig will be continuously utilized for borehole constructions after this project. It is expected that the facilities constructed for over three years (2009 to 2012) benefit a population of approximately 54,000. The ability of RUWASA personal on construction management and operation and maintenance of water supply facilities will increase by guidance of construction management and strengthening of operation and maintenance system of water supply facilities through the "Soft Component" of the project. In addition, the system for water supply and sanitation services will be strengthened and technical knowledge and skills for these services will be improved.

As an indirect effect, the number of patients with water borne diseases in the project sites will decrease. Furthermore, owning to reduced distance of carrying water, workload of woman and children for obtaining water will be reduced.

The effects mentioned above can be expected under the Project and therefore implementation of Japan's Grant Aid is judged to be appropriate.

In order to execute the maintenance of equipment procured under the Project and manage the sustainable rural water supply project, it is indispensable to consider the following aspects.

- Securing budget for rural water supply and enforcement of organization structure of RUWASA
- Improvement of operation & maintenance and monitoring systems of water supply facilities
- Establishment of collection system of water charge by community
- Collaboration with UNICEF and EU projects
- Collaboration with technical assistance (local domestic training)

In addition to the above, in order to execute the project smoothly and effectively, the following matters must be improved and enhanced.

- Community participation to rural water supply and sanitation project
- Public education by RUWASA and officials concerned

CONTENTS

Preface
Letter of Transmittal
Summary
Contents
Location Map/Perspective
List of Figures & Tables
Abbreviations

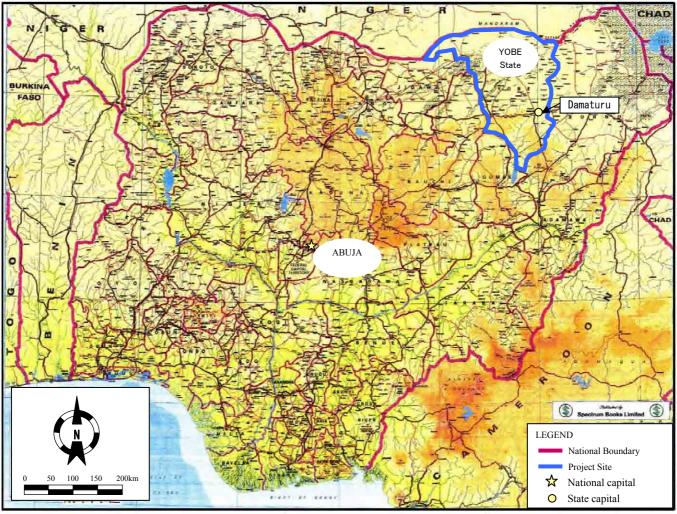
Chapter 1 Background of the Project	1-1
Chapter 2 Contents of the Project	2-1
2-1 Basic Concept of the Project	
2-1-1 Overall Goal and Project Objective	s2-1
2-1-2 Outline of the Project	
2-2 Basic Design of the Requested Japanese	Assistance2-5
2-2-1 Design Policies	
2-2-2 Basic Plan	
2-2-2-1 Overall Plan	
2-2-2-2 Equipment Plan	
2-2-3 Basic Design Drawing	
2-2-4 Implementation Plan	
2-2-4-1 Implementation Policy	
2-2-4-2 Implementation Conditions	
2-2-4-3 Scope of Works and Responsibil	ities2-26
2-2-4-4 Consultant Supervision	
2-2-4-5 Procurement Plan	
2-2-4-6 Quality Control Plan	
2-2-4-7 Soft Component (Technical Assi	stance) Plan2-28
2-2-4-8 Implementation Schedule	
2-3 Obligations of Recipient Country	
2-4 Project Operation Plan	
2-4-1 Operation and Maintenance of Bore	hole Drilling Equipment2-42
2-4-2 Operation and Maintenance of Wate	er Supply Facilities2-44
2-5 Other Relevant Issues	

Chap	ter 3	Project Evaluation and Recommendations	3-1
3-1	Pro	ject Effects	3-1
3-2	Rec	commendations	3-2
3-2	2-1	Recommendations to be Taken by Recipient Country	3-2
3-2	2-2	Technical Cooperation and Coordination with Other Donors	3-3

(APPENDICES)

- Appendix 1 Member List of The Study Team
- Appendix 2 Study Schedule
- Appendix 3 List of Parties Concerned in The Recipient Country
- Appendix 4 Minutes of Discussions (M/D)
- Appendix 5 Results of Geophysical Survey
- Appendix 6 Results of Existing Borehole Survey
- Appendix 7 Results of Water Quality Analysis
- Appendix 8 Results of Social Condition Survey





Location Map of Study Area

LIST OF FIGURES & TABLES

<List of Figures>

Figure 2-2-1	Location of Target Village	2-10
Figure 2-2-2	Standard Structure of Borehole	2-23
Figure 2-2-3	Hand Pump Platform	2-24
Figure 2-2-4	Soakage Pit	2-24
Figure 2-2-5	Standard Structure of Platform Plan	2-25

<List of Tables>

Table 2-1-1	Contents of Procured Equipment and Materials (Draft)	
Table 2-1-2	Project Design Matrix (PDM)	
Table 2-2-1	Target Villages	
Table 2-2-2	List of Unsuitable Villages for Hand Pump Scheme	2-11
Table 2-2-3	Adaptability Rank of the Social Condition of a Village	2-12
Table 2-2-4	Unit Water Supply	2-12
Table 2-2-5	Water Quality Items	2-14
Table 2-2-6	Borehole Success Rate in Yobe State	2-15
Table 2-2-7	Procured Equipment and Materials	2-17
Table 2-2-8	Necessity and Basis of Quantity for Equipment and Materials	2-18
Table 2-2-9	Procurement Source of Main Equipment and Materials	2-21
Table 2-2-10	Allocation of the Procurement	2-27
Table 2-2-11	Contents of Soft Component Activities	2-32
Table 2-2-12	Detailed Assignment Plan	
Table 2-2-13	Implementation Resource for Soft Component	2-37
Table 2-2-14	Implementation Schedule of Soft Component	
Table 2-2-15	Implementation Schedule	
Table 2-4-1	Necessary Staff for the Implementation of the Project	2-42
Table 2-4-2	Staff of Workshop in RUWASA	2-44
Table 2-4-3	Sharing of Maintenance Cost	2-44

ABBREVIATIONS

A/P	Authorization to Pay
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
B/A	Banking Arrangement
BS	British Standard
DTH	Down The Hole hammer
DIN	Deutsche Industrie -Norm
EC	Electric Conductivity
E/N	Exchange of Note
EU	European Union
FMWR	Federal Ministry of Water Resources
JIS	Japanese Industrial Standards
JICA	Japan International Cooperation Agency
LGA	Local Government Areas
LGA Unit	LGA Water and Sanitation Unit
M/D	Minutes of Discussion
NEEDS	National Economic Empowerment and Development Strategy
NGN	Nigerian Naira
NPC	National Planning Commission
OJT	On-the-Job Training
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
PDM	Project Design Matrix
PVC	Polyvinyl Chloride
RUWASA	Rural Water Supply and Sanitation Agency
UNICEF	United Nations International Children's Fund
uPVC	Unplastised polyvinyl Chloride
VLOM	Village Level Operation and Maintenance
VWESC	Village Water and Environment Sanitation Committee
WHO	World Health Organization

CHAPTER 1

BACKGROUND OF THE PROJECT

CHAPTER 1 BACKGROUND OF THE PROJECT

The Federal Republic of Nigeria (hereinafter referred to as "Nigeria") borders the Gulf of Guinea in central West Africa and is a leading oil producing nation with a population of approximately 140 million people (2006 National Population Commission in Nigeria). The country is comprised of more than 250 ethnic groups and more than 500 confirmed spoken languages, giving it a very multi-racial quality. Nigeria is two and a half times (2.5) larger than Japan and its territory is divided into two characteristic regions by the Niger and Benue Rivers — a semi-arid zone to the north and a wet (damp) zone to the south. Accordingly, lifestyles, etc. have a major impact on the cultural fabric of the nation, which can be roughly classified into north and south.

The Obasanjo administration, a civilian administration established in May, 1999 with the transition of power from the military, introduced its "Economic Policy for 1999 to 2003" and "National Economic Empowerment and Development Strategy" (hereinafter referred to as "NEEDS") (2004) with the aim of reforming a failing economy. NEEDS supports the six major sectors of (1) agriculture and rural development, (2) roads, (3) education, (4) health, (5) water supply, and (6) electricity. Water supply including rural water supply is one of important sectors. As for national policy regarding water supply and sanitation in rural communities, the National Water Supply and Sanitation Policy was compiled in 1999 and the Regional Water Supply and Sanitation Program (strategic plan) was established in 2004. These policies aim to raise the water supply rate to 60% by 2003, 80% by 2007 and to supply safe water to all citizens to 2011. Within this goal, it is intended to secure 30 liters of water supply per person per day, to keep water carrying distances to no more than 250 m and to provide water supply points for every 250~500 people in all rural communities with population of no more than 5,000.

Yobe State, which is the target area of the request, is located in the northeast of the country on the border with Niger and is one of the poorest states in the country. In the northern part of Nigeria, the ratio of safe water utilization is lower than the national average and the water supply rate in rural communities in Yobe State is just 47%. Not only are residents subjected to chronic outbreaks of water-borne diseases such as diarrhea and cholera due to the use of insanitary water, but also this area is at risk of droughts and desertification. Accordingly, the supply of safe water is an urgent issue in Yobe State. It was under such circumstances that the Government of Nigeria requested the Project with the primary objective of procuring equipment and materials for the construction of water supply boreholes.

However, because only limited information was available from RUWASA (Rural Water Supply and Sanitation Agency) and the implementation capacity on the local side was unknown, JICA conducted a preliminary study from June to September 2006 in order to examine aspects such as appropriateness of the Project as an equipment supply undertaking (as opposed to necessity to implement the project as a facilities undertaking). As a result of the preliminary study, the following points were confirmed regarding RUWASA.

- RUWASA is hoping for the procurement of borehole drilling equipment and materials, and it intends to construct facilities following said procurement under its own resources.
- RUWASA has plans to utilize the procured borehole drilling equipment and materials in order to construct 100 hand pump boreholes.
- RUWASA currently owns two fairly deteriorated drilling machines (one made in Russia in 1993 and one made in Sweden in 1978), which it keeps in working order in spite of difficulties obtaining spare parts and preventing breakdowns.
- RUWASA has sufficient engineers of a certain level to secure three drilling teams, and it has drilled 38 boreholes over the past five years in spite of the obsolescence of its drilling machines.

In consideration of the above points, it was confirmed as appropriate to implement the Project as an equipment supply undertaking.

The Study in hand intends to: 1) gauge the background, objectives and contents of the Project, 2) implement basic design of the most appropriate contents, scale and expenses, etc. required to secure the outputs of the cooperation upon verifying the status and effect of Japan's grant aid in Project implementation as well as the technical and economic validity of the Project, 3) conduct a rough cost estimation of the project, and 4) recommend the scope of works of the local side, the implementation plan and consideration points necessary in order to realize the outputs and targets of the Project.

CHAPTER 2

CONTENTS OF THE PROJECT

CHAPTER 2 CONTENTS OF THE PROJECT

2-1 Basic Concept of the Project

2-1-1 Overall Goal and Project Objectives

(1) Superior Targets

The superior national development plans to the project are Vision 2010 and the National Economic Empowerment and Development Strategy (NEEDS) that revised this in 2004. NEEDS, which aims to "create a new Nigeria," raises eradication of poverty, creation of employment and construction of wealth, etc. as priority goals. As for national policy regarding water supply and sanitation in rural communities, the National Water Supply and Sanitation Policy was compiled in 1999 and the Regional Water Supply and Sanitation Program (strategic plan) was established in 2004. These policies aim to raise the water supply rate to 60% by 2003, 80% by 2007 and to supply safe water to all citizens to 2011.

(2) Project Targets

RUWASA aims to raise the village water supply rate, which was 47% in 2005, to 75% by 2009. In order to realize this goal, it is planning to install 52 mechanized boreholes, 220 hand pump boreholes and 200 contamination control hand dug wells over four years from 2006 to 2009.

The Project aims to provide equipment supply and equipment operation and maintenance support over an appropriate scope as a grant aid undertaking of the Government of Japan in order to contribute to the realization of the above rural village water supply facilities construction plan. However, the base unit of water supply shall be 20 liters per person per day and the benefitting population per supply point shall be 360 people. Numerous Japanese grant aid projects conducted in Africa in the past have set a water supply volume of 15~20 liters per person and a benefitting population per supply point of 450~500 people. Moreover, UNICEF has established 20 liters per person and benefitting population of 500 people as targets, so considering the urgency of the project, the above values are considered to be appropriate.

In order to realize the above plans in the Project, it is planned to drill 89 hand pump boreholes over two years using the supplied equipment, and these facilities will benefit a population of approximately 32,000 and raise water supply rate by 5.7%.

After 2009, RUWASA continues to construct the boreholes by a procured drilling rig. It is expected that the facilities constructed for over three years (2009 to 2012) benefit a population of approximately 54,000

2-1-2 Outline of the Project

The Project is composed of equipment and materials procurement and the soft component.

The equipment and materials procurement part will entail the procurement of equipment and materials for the drilling and construction of boreholes, and the said equipment and materials will be used to support the construction of 89 boreholes by the Nigeria side. The outline of basin design is as follows:

	Category	Contents of equipment and materials, Quantity
1	Drilling equipment	Drilling rig (1 unit), High pressure air compressor (1 unit)、Cargo truck with crane (1unit)
2	Survey equipment	Geophysical survey equipment (1 unit), Water analysis equipment(1 unit), Pumping test equipment (1 unit)
3	Borehole construction materials	Hand pump (89 set), Village level mechanic tools (89 sets), LGA level machanic tools (17 sets), Casing pipe (1,682 pcs.), Screen pipe (297 pcs.)

 Table 2-1-1
 Contents of Procured Equipment and Materials (Draft)

The Japanese consultant will take the initiative in implementing the soft component, which will comprise the implementation of technical training for construction management and provision of support for strengthening of the operation and maintenance system for the water supply facilities.

The following outputs are anticipated as a result of the above Project activities.

- ① The equipment required in order to build borehole water supply facilities will be made available in Yobe State.
- ⁽²⁾ The water supply and sanitation utility implementation and organizational setup of RUWASA in Yobe State will be reinforced.

Table 2-1-2 shows the Project Design Matrix (PDM) for the Project.

Table 2-1-2 Project Design Matrix (PDM)

Project : The Supply of Equipments for Groundwater Exploitation towards Potable Water Supply and Health Delivery in Yobe State in The Federal Republic of Nigeria Project Duration : 2008~2009 Target Area : 89 sites of 17LGA in Yobe State

Targer Area : 07 Shes of 1 / LUA III TODE State		raiger Oroup . Communes mue sourd Area	es III uie Study Alea
Design Summary	Project Monitoring Indicators	Source of Indicators	External Condition
[Ultimate Goal] • Improvement of water supply and sanitation condition in rural area in Yobe State	 Ratio of increased of water supply in rural area of Yobe state Ratio of decreased patients with water-borne diseases in the rural area of Yobe state 	 Statistical data of water supply Statistical data of water-borne diseases Statistical data published by Ministry of Health 	 There is no change in the policy of the national and state about rural water supply. The health environment irrelevant to water supply and health facilities does not deteriorate remarkably.
 [Purpose] To keep functioning installed boreholes with appropriated maintenance in the target area To establish Village Water & Environment Sanitation Committee (VWESC) in the communities of the target area and to encourage the VWESC keep managing and maintaining the relevant water supply facilities in the target area 	 89 boreholes will be constructed and water supply condition of 89 communities will be improved. VWESCs will be established in 89 communities. Daily participating extent of VWESC members to take part in the communities. School enrollment rate will be increased in target villages. 	 Progress report of borehole construction of RUWASA Inventories of borehole management by RUWASA Monitoring report by LGA Unit Survey result on school enrollement rate in target villages 	 Assuming no radical economic change in the contry. Assuming operation and maintenance system of water facilities will be maintained.
 [Outputs] Necessary equipment and materials for the drilling and construction of boreholes will be provided in RUWASA. Technical level of RUWASA for the construction of borehole and O&M will be improved in Yobe State. The water supply and sanitation services system and management system of RUWASA in Yobe State will be strengthened. VEWSC in the communities system will be strengthened. 	 The extent of procurement equipment and materials as planned. The number of borehole construction by the Nigerian side. The number of established VWESCs in the target villages 	 The shipping document of equipments The delivery of goods/receipts of equipments Construction record etc. Project progress report Monitoring record by the LGA water health administration unit submitted to RUWASA 	 Assuming the rural water supply project will continue to be implemented after this study.

Design Summary	Project Monitoring Indicators	Source of Indicators	External Condition
[Activities] <japanease side=""></japanease>	[Inputs] (Japanease Side)		
Equipments and materials supply for well drilling OJT which performs operation and	 Equipment and materials for borehole construction Technical assistance by Soft Component 		that
the	 Human resources and project cost 		fluctuation and exchange
above-mentioned equipment and materials.	(Ninarian Sida)		during planned
supply facilities.	 Construction of water facilities (installation of 89 boreholes) 	oreholes)	implementation.
 Construction management support (soft component) 	 Borehole construction materials such as comment gravel and fuel etc. 	gravel and fuel etc.	 Accuming that comorfields
• Strengthening of operation and maintenance system	 Human resources and project cost 		Assuming that remarkable natural disaster does not
or water suppry racritices (sour component)			oocure and security situation
<nioerian side=""></nioerian>			does not change during
Construction of 89 borehole construction			planned implementation.
• Operation and maintenance of water supply facilites			
by commuties			

2-2 Basic Design of the Requested Japanese Assistance

2-2-1 Design Policy

(1) Basic Concept

The basic concept of the Project is described below.

- 1) Scope of the cooperation
 - Considering the effective realization of the grant aid, the scope of the aid shall cover the following: ① procurement of drilling machines and other borehole construction equipment and materials, ② transfer of technology (OJT) by the supplier regarding the operation and handling of the procured equipment and materials, ③ soft component by the consultant to support the operation and maintenance activities.
 - RUWASA will construct the borehole facilities using construction equipment and materials (hand pumps, casing and screen pipes) supplied by the Japanese side for two years. After that, RUWASA will continue to construct the borehole facilities by a procured drilling rig.
 - The Nigerian side will bear the cost of bentonite, mud control additive, cement, gravel, reinforcing bars, fuel, water, other borehole construction materials and labor.
- 2) Site selection
 - The borehole construction period for 89 boreholes shall be set at two years in consideration of the possible storage time for borehole construction materials such as casing pipes, etc. procured by the Japanese side.
 - For the first two years, boreholes shall be constructed in 89 sites selected according to the implementation capacity of the counterpart agency based on the results of survey of social conditions and natural conditions in 100 prioritized villages.
 - RUWASA will determine the borehole drilling locations upon implementing detailed electrical sounding surveys.

(2) Concept regarding Natural Condition

The climate in Yobe State is divided into the dry season and rainy season with most rain falling during the rainy season from July to September. Since road conditions deteriorate and it is predicted that implementation of construction works will be difficult due to rainfall during the rainy season, the works implementation plan will be compiled upon taking this into account.

Groundwater in the target area is largely derived from aquifers situated mostly in sandy soil. Therefore, the borehole drilling plan and borehole structures will be planned while taking these geological conditions into account. Concerning water volume, the average value in data from existing boreholes is 3 liters/second, so there shouldn't be a problem in that respect. Concerning water quality, there is a possibility that some areas will have boreholes that contain high levels of fluorine and iron. In cases where borehole water quality values exceed WHO standards, the boreholes in question will be examined for exclusion from the groundwater development plans.

(3) Concept regarding Social Conditions

Many of the people in Yobe State are devout Muslims. Men are mainly in charge of economic activities outside of the household. This also includes fetching water. On the other hand, women mainly take care of household activities. Such social/religious factors will be taking into account for conducting water and sanitation education and promoting peoples' participation to village water environmental and sanitation committees (VWESC), which will mainly be in charge of operating and maintaining the water supply facilities.

- (4) Concept regarding the Construction Situation and Utilization of Local Contractors, Equipment and Materials
 - Since being established in 2000, RUWASA has so far independently constructed 38 motor powered boreholes using two deteriorated drilling rigs. Boreholes are drilled by teams of 10, and RUWASA currently has the capacity to organize three such drilling teams. Accordingly, it has enough personnel to operate the new rig scheduled for procurement in the Project in addition to the two existing rigs. Furthermore, judging from the past drilling experience and record of RUWASA employees, they are deemed to possess the basic technology required to drill boreholes and to implement the Project activities.
 - According to the field surveys, there are no private sector borehole drilling operators in Yobe State, so it will be necessary to consign work to operators in neighboring Kano or Borno States. Private sector operators, too, generally do not have abundant capital and possess obsolete equipment in limited numbers and without sufficient equipment and spare parts. Moreover, the technical levels of private sector operators are not high. Accordingly, when implementing the Project, the construction of facilities shall be entrusted to RUWASA, which has the necessary implementation capacity, and there shall be no utilization of local contractors.
 - In order to secure quality, equipment and materials required for the facilities works shall be selected from products that comply with international standards as much as possible.
 - In consideration of service and maintenance, major items of equipment such as drilling machines and vehicles shall be purchased from makers that have agents based in Nigeria and can readily supply parts.
- (5) Concept regarding the Operation and Maintenance Capacity of the Implementing Agency
 - Support shall be provided in compilation of the works implementation plan regarding areas such as the borehole construction procedure, schedule management, and quality control of facilities construction.
 - Technical support will be provided regarding the handling and maintenance of newly procured equipment and materials.
 - RUWASA (the implementing agency) does not possess a manual regarding operation and maintenance in the water supply and sanitation utility. Moreover, it conducts no education activities regarding its planned construction and maintenance of water supply facilities.

Furthermore, because it does not conduct adequate public relations activities in the LGA and villages regarding construction of water supply facilities, it does not have good links with the LGA. It will be necessary to iron out such issues on the management front in order to implement the Project, and support will be provided for that purpose.

- (6) Concept regarding the Grading of Equipment
 - The rig shall be selected to cover both mud circulation rotary and DTH drilling methods for various geological conditions ranging from hard rock to soft rock.
 - Truck-mounted rig and compressor shall be selected to ensure easy accessibility and mobility.
 - 4-wheel-drive type vehicles shall be selected for small trucks and crane cargo trucks in consideration of bad road conditions.
 - Indian Mark III (VLOM type), which is the standard of RUWASA, shall be selected for hand pumps.
 - Plans for equipment, drilling methods and structure of boreholes matching the local geological conditions shall be proposed.
 - Peripheral structures such as platforms, drainage ditches and soakage pits shall be designed with consideration to prevent infiltration of domestic waste water, in order to avoid adverse impact on water quality.
- (7) Concept regarding Works and Procurement Methods and Works Period
 - Both mud circulation rotary and DTH methods shall be applied as the drilling method depending on geological conditions.
 - Drilling schedule shall be prepared taking into account the past record of RUWASA and slower progress of borehole drilling in the rainy season due to deterioration in access to the drilling sites and so forth.
 - The total Project period shall be conservatively scheduled taking into account the time necessary for procurement, the capacity of RUWASA and the period for conducting the soft component.

2-2-2 Basic Plan

2-2-2-1 Overall Plan

RUWASA currently owns two fairly deteriorated drilling machines (one made in Russia in 1993 and one made in Sweden in 1978), and keeps these in working order in spite of difficulties obtaining spare parts and preventing breakdowns. It has used these drilling machines to drill 26 boreholes over the past five years. In total it has constructed 38 boreholes over the past five years, however, 12 of these were consigned to private sector operators. Moreover, RUWASA has the staff and basic technology needed to construct boreholes.

RUWASA currently has three drilling teams of 10. These are the only borehole drilling teams in Yobe State and since they are also dispatched to drill boreholes under the jurisdiction of the Federal Ministry of Water Resources, they possess ample basic technology for drilling. Moreover, RUWASA implements OJT and conducts workshops aimed at improving theoretical ability in order to improve drilling capacity (quality).

In view of the above points, it is deemed that RUWASA will have sufficient project implementation capacity providing that the necessary technical guidance is conducted. The Project will be limited to the supply of equipment and materials, whereas the Nigerian side will execute the construction of facilities using the equipment and materials provided under the Project and those currently owned by RUWASA.

(1) Target Villages

As is shown in Table 2-2-1, upon narrowing down the target villages from the viewpoints of groundwater potential and evaluation of social conditions, 89 villages in 17 LGA shall be targeted for the drilling of one borehole in each village. Figure 2-2-1 shows the location of target villages.

Table 2-2-1	Target Village (1/2)
--------------------	----------------------

			Population	No. of		Groundwater Deve Evalue		Social Condtion	Total Evaluation
ID/ No	LGA	Village	in 1991	Requested Boreholes	Geology	Estimated Drilling Depth(m)	Estimated Water Level (m)	Evaluation Rank	Not Suitable for Handpump Scheme
A-1	BADE	Dala	527	1	Chad	60	30	С	
A-2	BADE	Azbak	2,822	1	"	50	20	В	
A-3 A-4	BADE BADE	Usur Ngelbuwa	644 763	1	<i>"</i>	50 50	20 20	B B	
B-1	BURSARI	Jawa		1	Chad	60		B	
	BURSARI	Illela Garun Dole	679 1,096	1	II III III III III III III III III III	50	20	B	
B-2 B-3	BURSARI	Danga Kanamma	612 519 359	1	IJ	55	20 20 25 25	В	
B-4 B-5	BURSARI	Harunari	519	1	//	55	25	В	
B-5 B-6	BURSARI BURSARI	Bururu Mala Wango Fulatari	339 890	1	" "	50 50	20 20	B B	
B-7	BURSARI	Bayamari	2,168	1	11	60	30	A	
B-8	BURSARI BURSARI	Koromari	958	1	IJ	55	25	В	
B-9	BURSARI	Bonegaral	3/3	1	"	55	25	В	
C-1 C-2	DAMATURU DAMATURU	Maisandari Dikumari	4,000 1,500	1	Chad "	60 130	20 >40	B B	Y
C-3	DAMATURU	Maduri	970	1	IJ	60	<mark>≧40</mark> 15	B	<u>X</u>
C-4	DAMATURU	Mallam Matari	970 543	1	"	≧140	≧40	В	Х
D-1 D-2 D-3	FIKA FIKA	Tadangara	4,500 536	1	Gongila	70	30	В	,
D-2	FIKA FIK A	Sabon Fegi Fika Fusami	536 2.065	1	Gombe Sandstone	≧170	<u>≧100</u> ≥40	A B	·····
D-3 D-4 D-5 D-6 D-7	FIKA FIKA	Fusami Garin Balde	2,065 1,351	1	Kerri-Kerri ″	120 130	30 ≥100 ≥40 ≥65 35 30 30	В	ŷ
D-5	FIKA	Gurjaje	655	1	IJ	80	35	В	
D-6	FIKA	Yaba-Ngalda	1,425	1	Gongila	80 70 70	30	В	
	FIKA	Garin Chindo	2,760	1	"			A	Y
E-1 E-2	FUNE FUNE	Jajere (SG) Ngelshengele	523 545	1	Chad ″	120 90	≧40 ≧40	B C	X X
E-3	FUNE	Dumbulwa	557	1	"	55	20	C	
E-4	FUNE	Nyakire	1,261	1	11	60	25	В	
F-1	KARASUWA	Bukarti	2,700	1	Chad	70	30	В	
F-2 F-3	KARASUWA KARASUWA	Askinari & otheres Garin Gawo	688 456	1	<i>"</i>	55 50	25 20	A B	
F-4	KARASUWA	Gasma	430 906	1	<i></i>	50 60	20	A	
F-5	KARASUWA	Karasuwa Galu B	906 374	1	IJ	50	20 15	В	
F-6	KARASUWA	Karasuwa Garin Guna	1,568	1	"	50	15	В	
F-7 F-8	KARASUWA KARASUWA	Dogon Jeji Wachakal 'B'	512 1,315	1	" "	50 60	15 30	B B	
G-1	MACHINA	Tauna	575	1	Chad	60	30	B	
G-2	MACHINA	Taganama	1,100	1	IJ	60	30	В	
G-3	MACHINA	Damai	1,387	1	IJ	60	30	A	
G-4 G-5	MACHINA MACHINA	Majeri Bogo	683 1,901	1	" "	60 60	30 30	B A	
H-1	NGURU	Yamdugo		1	Chad	55	15	B	
H-2	NGURU	Dumsai	881 554	1	"	55	15 15	В	
H-3	NGURU	Bambori	2,106	1	"	55	15	В	
H-4 I-1	NGURU	Maja Kura Garin Gada	602 876	1	" Chad	55 70	15	B	
I-1 I-2	NANGERE NANGERE	Garin Gada Garin Baba	876 898	1	Chad Kerri-Kerri	70 90	35 ≧40	A A	x
I-3	NANGERE	Dawasa	4,120	Î	"	90	<u>≣</u> 10 ≧40	B	Ŷ
I-4	NANGERE	Gamarum	1,236	1	<i>"</i>	80	35	<u>A</u>	
I-5	NANGERE POTISKUM	Duddaye B	396	1	Kerri-Kerri	80 50	35	B	
J-1 J-2	POTISKUM	Adaya Mazagane	1,112 520	1 1	Kerri-Kerri ″	50 65	15 30	A A	f
J-3	POTISKUM	Mamudo	2,399	1	IJ	50	15	В	1
J-4	POTISKUM	Lai-Lai	2,399 1,350	1	<i>y</i>	65	30 30	<u>A</u>	
J-5 J-6	POTISKUM POTISKUM	Lakwaya Dumbulwa	415 732	1	<i>))</i> <i>))</i>	65 65	30 30	B A	
K-1	GEIDAM	Kawari Lawanti		1	" Chad	60	20	B	
K-2	GEIDAM	Dajina	504 330	1	"	60	20	B B	
K-2 K-3 K-4	GEIDAM	Damakarwa	1,200	1	IJ	60	20		
K-4 K-5	GEIDAM GEIDAM GEIDAM	Kelluri Nguluri	2,692 385	1	<i>"</i>	60 60	20 20 20	A B	
K-5 K-6	GEIDAM	Nguluri Borko	385 370	1	" "	60 60	20	B B	†
K-7	GEIDAM	Ajiri	275	1	11	60	20	A	<u> </u>
L-1	GULANI	Tetteba	2,945	1	Gongila	≧90	≧40	В	X
L-2	GULANI	Sollari	526	1	Fika "	55	25	B	
L-3 L-4	GULANI GULANI	Chandam Badago/Badigore	872 721	1	" "	50 60	20 30	A B	!
L-5	GULANI	Bagardo	427	1	IJ.	50	20	В	1

			Population	No. of					Total Evaluation
ID/ No	LGA	Village	in 1991	Requested Boreholes	Geology	Estimated Drilling Depth(m)	Estimated Water Level (m)	Evaluation Rank	Not Suitable for Handpump Scheme
M-1	GUJBA	Katarko	2,535	1	Chad	50	25	В	
M-2	GUJBA	Daddawel	1,162	1	Fika	50	15	В	
M-3	GUJBA	Horanyiwa	914	1	Kerri-Kerri	70	35	В	
M-4	GUJBA	Ligdir	671	1	OlderGranite	60	30	В	
M-5	GUJBA	Kukuwa	2,172	1	Gongila	60	30	В	
N-1	JAKUSKO	Yin	776	1	Chad	50	20	A	
N-2	JAKUSKO	Adiya	842	1	IJ	50	20	В	
N-3	JAKUSKO	Kajuwa	1,425	1	"	50	20	В	
N-4	JAKUSKO	Jammel	1,692	1	11	50	20	A	
N-5	JAKUSKO	Tajuwa	824	1	11	50	20	A	
N-6	JAKUSKO	Tasga	572	1	"	50	20	В	
N-7	JAKUSKO	Jabba	1,990	1	11	60	30	В	
0-1	TARMUWA	Dabalam	385	1	Chad	≧100	≧60	В	Х
0-2	TARMUWA	Koriyel	1,137	1	"	60	30	В	
0-3	TARMUWA	Dumbari	296	1	11	60	30	A	
0-4	TARMUWA	Manda-da'a	445	1	11	55	25	В	
P-1	YUSUFARI	Mayori West	615	1	Chad			В	
P-2	YUSUFARI	Mayori East	2,008	1	"	50 50	20 20	B	
Р-3	YUSUFARI	Shetimari (Abbagari & others)	475	1	IJ	50	15	A	
P-4	YUSUFARI	Tulo-tulowa	3,166	1	"	50	10	A	
P-5	YUSUFARI	Bukora	895	1	"	50	15	В	
P-6	YUSUFARI	Kaluwa	521	1	"	50	20	В	
P-7	YUSUFARI	Garin Tsangai	1,438	1	"	50	20	В	
P-8	YUSUFARI	Maidashi	4.370	·····	"	50	20	В	
Q-1	YUNUSARI	Bula Moduye	583	1	Chad	50	20	B	
Q-2	YUNUSARI	Kalgi	974	1		55	25	A	
0-3	YUNUSARI	Toshia	1.584	1	<i>"</i> "	50	20	<u>^</u>	
0-4	YUNUSARI	Dalari		1	<i>"</i> "	50		R	
Q-4 Q-5	YUNUSARI		360 287	1	<i>"</i> <i>"</i>	50 50	20 20	B	
	YUNUSARI	Buhari Bultuwa		····· 1	"			B B	
Q-6 0-7	YUNUSARI	Bultuwa	234	····· 1	"	50	20	*	
	YUNUSARI	Ngormadi Bulabulin	320	1	"	50	20	A	
Q-8	YUNUSAKI	DuiaDuiin	1,139	1	// *comment	50	20 A: Higher evalua	A	L

Table 2-2-1 Target Village (2/2)

*comment ≧40:40 meters and over A: Higher evaluation points (12 to 15) B: High evaluation points (8 to 11) C: Satisfied evaluation points (5 to 7)

Breakdown of LGA

No	LGA	Requested	Evaluation result
		No of boreholes	No of boreholes
1	BADE	4	4
2	BURSARI	9	9
3	DAMATURU	4	2
4	FIKA	7	4
5	FUNE	4	2
6	KARASUWA	8	2 8 5
7	MACHINA	5	
8	NGURU	4	4
9	NANGERE	5	3
10	POTISKUM	6	6
11	GEIDAM	7	7
12	GULANI	5	4
13	GUJBA	5	5
14	JAKUSKO	7	7
15	TARMUWA	4	3
16	YUSUFARI	8	
17	YUNUSARI	8	8
1	Total	100	89

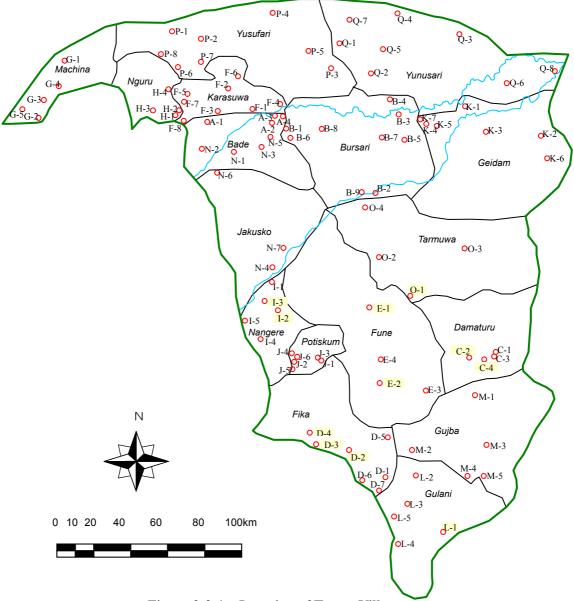


Figure 2-2-1 Location of Target Village

1) Groundwater Potential Evaluation Criteria

Types of hand pump include Indian Mark and Afrideph. The proper lifting capacity of such pumps is considered to be around 40 m in a static water lovel. When the groundwater level becomes deeper than this, hand pumps suffer from deteriorated durability and a higher breakdown rate, so they are no longer considered appropriate. In the survey of existing boreholes, the static water level was found to be deep (around 40 m) in Fika, Fune and Nangere districts. Based on the results of geophysical prospecting analysis, hand pumps shall not be installed in areas where the static water depth is estimated to be greater than 40 m; moreover, the districts of Nangere (Kerri-Kerri layer) and Gujba (Fika Shale layer) are deemed unsuitable for installation of hand pumps because of the deep groundwater level. Summing up these areas, the following 11 villages on the threshold of hand pump installation were deemed unsuitable for pumping by hand pump, so out of the originally requested 100

villages, 89 were deemed appropriate for the drilling of hand pump boreholes. Table 2-2-2 shows the reasoning behind this decision.

ID/ No	LGA	Villages	Reason
C-2	DAMATURU	Dikumari	
C-4	DAMATURU	Mallam Matari	
D-2	FIKA	Sabon Fegi Fika	
D-3	FIKA	Fusami	It is presumed the groundwater
D-4	FIKA	Garin Balde	level around these villages
E-1	FUNE	Jajere (SG)	to exceed a proper value of the pumping ability in the general hand
E-2	FUNE	Ngelshengele	pump scheme.
I-2	NANGERE	Garin Baba	
I-3	NANGERE	Dawasa	
L1	GULIT.ANI	Tetteba	
O-1	TARMUWA	Dabalam	

 Table 2-2-2
 List of Unsuitable Villages for Hand Pump Scheme

2) Criteria for Evaluation of Social Conditions

As a result of surveying social conditions in the 100 requested villages, all 100 were confirmed to be suitable for the installation of hand pumps. The suitability of villages was classified into three ranks according to the water supply rate of existing boreholes, distance of main water sources from village centers, problem awareness of villagers to water and sanitation, operation and maintenance setups, and the management capacity of the LGA in charge.

- Evaluation Items and Evaluation Scores
 - a) Water supply rate of village boreholes

0~35%: 3 points, 36~75%: 2 points, more than 75%: 1 point

Incidentally, water supply rate was calculated using the following formula:

Water supply rate (%) =

(number of existing boreholes x 250 people) ÷ village population (people)

- b) Distance of main water source from village center
 1,500 m or more: 3 points, 500~1499 m: 2 points, less than 500 m: 1 point
- c) Problem awareness of village to water and sanitationVery strong (select three items), fairly strong (select 2 items), normal (select 1 item)
- d) Operation and maintenance setup
 Operated by VWESC: 3 points, planned at establish a VWESC: 2 points, under examination: 1 point
- e) Village management capacity of the LGA in charge * Excellent: 3 points, Good: 2 points, Ordinary: 1 point
 - Note) *Evaluate from the actual state of management found in the survey of social conditions in villages in this study.

Ranking

Based on the total evaluation scores from above, the suitability of social conditions was divided into three ranks as indicated in Table 2-2-3.

The point evaluating [sum total]	15~12	11~8	7~5
Rank	А	В	С

Table 2-2-3 Adaptability Rank of the Social Conditions of a Village

(2) Base Unit of Water Supply

The Federal Ministry of Water Resources in 1997 compiled the National Water Supply and Sanitation Policy, in which the supply of 30 liters per person per day is raised as the water supply target in villages of less than 5,000 people. However, in consideration of the urgency of the Project, the securing of benefits for more residents, past grant aid projects in Nigeria and the target value of UNICEF, 20 liters per person per day is set as the base unit of water supply here. Table 2-2-4 shows the base units of water supply that are used by related agencies.

	Service Population	Unit Water Supply (liters)
National Water Policy	250~500	30
UNICEF	500	20
WHO	-	5~25
Japanese Grant Aid	450~500	15~20
Projects		
RUWASA	500	30

Table 2-2-4Unit Water Supply

According to hearings conducted in the survey of social conditions, it is estimated that the combined population of the target villages increased approximately three times from 116,000 as given on the request to 350,000, representing an average annual increase of approximately 8% over 15 years. Although it is suspected that this average annual increase is rather high, the total population of the target villages is assumed to be 350,000 and the daily average supply volume can be calculated as follows:

Design water supply population (350,000) x base unit of water supply (20 liters/person/day)

= 70,000,000 liters/day

Therefore, the daily average water supply can be estimated as 70 million liters per day.

(3) Design Operating Time of Hand Pumps and Beneficiary Population

In villages with large population, queues form at water supply points and hearing surveys have confirmed that pumps have to keep operating more 12 or more hours per day. Under Japan's grant aid, operating time of 8 hours per day is set in general while the maximum operating time is given as 10 hours per day. In the Project, considering the current state of facilities use, a maximum operating time of 10 hours per day shall be set.

Assuming that hand pumps have an operating time of 10 hours per day and capacity of 12 liters/minute, the number of beneficiaries per borehole will be as follows:

12 liters/minute x 10 hours = 7,200 liters/day

7,200 liters/day \div 20 liters/person/day = 360 people

(4) Examination of Water Sources

In the project target areas, it will be necessary to select water sources that are capable of supplying sanitary and safe water in the necessary quantity and on a sustained basis. Available water sources in the target areas are river water, ponds, shallow wells and boreholes, etc. These sources are derived from clean and stable deep layer groundwater that is largely recharged by rainwater. The groundwater recharging rate is thought to be a certain percentage of rainfall. Annual rainfall in the target area is 500~800 mm, and it is assumed that 1% of this is recharged as groundwater. Assuming that the base unit of water supply from boreholes is 20 liters per person per day and the beneficiary population is 360 people, the pumping volume and recharging volume of 89 boreholes can be calculated as follows.

Necessary pumping volume (Q) = 7,200 liters/day per borehole x 89 boreholes x 365 days = $233,892,000 \approx 0.23 \times 10^6 \text{ m}^3/\text{year}$

Annual groundwater recharge R = [500 mm (annual rainfall)] x [1% (groundwater recharge volume)] x [45,502 x 10^6 m² (17 LGA area)] = 227.51 x 10^6 m³/year

In other words: Q = 0.23 x million m³/year <R = 227.51 x million m/year.

Since this is just 0.10% of the recharge volume, there is deemed to be sufficient recharge capacity with respect to the design water supply.

(5) Raw Water Quality

Water quality tests were conducted at the O/M (operation and maintenance) water quality laboratory of the Ministry of Water Resources based on the WHO water quality standard. However, until now water quality tests following the installation of boreholes have not been implemented rigorously and boreholes are considered to be successful provided that there is no pollution.

It is mainly fluoride and iron that are discussed in relation to water quality problems. Fluoride taken in proper quantities can prevent tooth decay, however, excessive consumption leads to symptoms such as softening of the bones and mottled teeth. Therefore, if fluoride levels in excess of the standard are found in water quality testing, it is necessary to consider a major revision of drilling points. Furthermore, concerning iron, the WHO standard states that raw water containing iron in the range of 2~3 mg/liter does not pose a health problem. In future, since it is thought that water quality issues will be discussed in unison with

improvement in water supply rate, water quality inspections shall be implemented on the items indicated in table 2-2-5. Moreover, on-site analysis will be implemented in all water tests. However, since the Yobe State government aims to increase the water supply rate in villages from 47% at present to 75% by 2009, it intends to use water supply facilities providing that the results of inspection show that residents are suffering from no health damage.

No.	Item	Standard (WHO)
1	Color	Nomal
2	EC	*1000µS/cm
3	рH	*7.0
4	Turbidity	Nomal
5	Taste	Nomal
6	Smell	Nomal
7	Iron	0.3mg/Lit.
8	Floride	1.5mg/Lit.
9	Manganise	0.1mg/Lit.
10	Nitrate	10mg/Lit.
11	Bacterium coli	not detectable in 100m/l
12	Ammonia	0.5mg/Lit.
* Mammal.		•

Table 2-2-5Water Quality Items

* Normal value

(6) Facilities Construction

RUWASA has responsibility for the construction of facilities. The specifications of the facilities are as follows:

- Since there are no problems in terms of the size and structures of conventional platforms, and RUWASA is well experienced with them, the conventional specifications of RUWASA (identical to that of UNICEF) will be basically applied.
- Although the drainage distance of drainage channel from the borehole is 3 m for existing facilities constructed by RUWASA, it is recommended to have longer distances than the existing facility in consideration of water contamination.
- According to the electrical sounding results, average drilling depth is inferred as between 30~600 m. Drilling depths range between 30~150 m in the north of Yobe State and between 60~600 m in the south, indicating a general trend of shallow levels in the north and deep in the south. According to the results of the field surveys, the drilling depth of hand pump boreholes in the target villages is 50~80 m. Although the final decision of drilling depth for each site will be determined based on geological features and groundwater conditions at the drilling stage, design depth will be set as 60 m on average.
- The casing program will be decided based on the observation and level of groundwater in the drilling stage and electrical logging results.
- Drilling diameter is to be 10" for the surface layer which easily collapses and requires

guide pipes, and 6" below the guide pipe end. The diameter of casing and screen pipes will be 4". Gravel packing in the screen portion is necessary to avoid plugging of screen slits by silt.

- Cementing and sealing in the shallow extent of the borehole is necessary to prevent infiltration of contaminated water.
- Since some villages do not have drainage channels for rainwater and wastewater, and pools of water were observed near the boreholes, a soakage pit is to be installed at the end of drain to infiltrate wastewater into the ground. The size of soakage pit is 1m (width) × 1m (length) × 1m (depth) in line with the UNICEF standard.
- Installation of fences around the borehole will be instructed to prevent cattle from entering borehole areas.
- Proper operation and maintenance of facilities will be instructed through the soft component during the implementation stage.
- (7) Success of Borehole Construction

Table 2-2-6 shows the success rate of motorized pump boreholes in five representative geological formations in Yobe State (information provided by RUWASA).

Geology	Success Rate	Drilling depth(m)	Depth to aquifer (m)
Chad formation	More than 90%	35-80,130-160	20-55
Kerri-Kerri formation	About 70%	20-40,75-100	25
Sediments in Cretaceous period	About 40%	30	25
Basement complex (granite gneiss)	Bellow 50%	30	23
Natural levee deposits	More than 90%	15-45	20

 Table 2-2-6
 Borehole Success Rate in Yobe State

The borehole success rate in the Chad formation and Kerri-Kerri formation is high at more than 70% because hydrological conditions are advantageous, i.e. rain percolates and is stored in the sandstone and conglomerate.

Regarding geological conditions from the Mesozoic Era and before, rock erosion and cracking have led to the formation of groundwater channels. Most of the boreholes drilled so far have targeted this type of groundwater and the success rate greatly changes depending on whether or not a rock crack with good groundwater content is selected. In terms of geological distribution, boreholes are situated in the Chad formation in 74 villages, in the Keri-Kerriformation in 14 villages, in sedimentary layers from the Mesozoic era Cretaceous period in 11 villages and in granite gneiss in 1 village. By applying the borehole success rates for each geological classification, the number of successful boreholes can be calculated through the following formula:

Number of successful boreholes = $69 \ge 0.9 + 10 \ge 0.7 + 9 \ge 0.4 + 1 \ge 0.5$

$$= 62.1 + 7 + 3.6 + 0.5 = 73.2$$

Therefore, it works out that the number of successful boreholes in the 89 target villages is

roughly 73, giving a success rate of approximately 82%.

However, this estimate applies only to power pump boreholes at deep levels, and the success rate should increase even more in the case of shallow hand pump boreholes. Moreover, RUWASA plans to utilize electrical sounding instrument supplied under the Project in selecting borehole positions and to construct hand pump boreholes under its own resources. Through implementing groundwater development while utilizing such electrical sounding instruments, the above borehole success rate should become even higher. Accordingly, the planned success rate for the Project is set at 90%.

In order to maintain the estimated borehole success rate, concerning villages where boreholes have been unsuccessful, considering that electrical sounding instruments were used to select the optimum positions of the boreholes based on hydrological and geological analysis, it is estimated that the success rate will be even lower from the second borehole onwards. In the Project, in cases where unsuccessful boreholes have been drilled in target villages, it is proposed that renewed sounding, site selection and drilling be implemented from the second borehole onwards. However, if the results of sounding indicate there is no possibility of groundwater, transferring to the next village may be considered. The utilization of electrical sounding instruments for drilling site selection is an important factor in raising the success rate of boreholes.

2-2-2-2 Equipment Plan

(1) Procured Equipment

RUWASA currently owns two used drilling rigs that were passed down from the state government, however, these are 14 and 29 years old respectively and are in badly deteriorated condition. These rigs are suited to drilling deep boreholes of 750~850 m (power pump boreholes), however, when it comes to drilling shallow hand pump boreholes, the current rigs require a lot of setup time and are inefficient.

The original request from the Nigerian side was for the drilling of 100 boreholes, however, the number of sites was narrowed down to 89 following screening of geological and social conditions. Accordingly, the equipment to be procured in the Project will consist of the following: a)borehole drilling equipment and materials (drilling rig, tools, accessories and compressor), b)survey and observation equipment and materials (geophysical survey equipment, water level meter, GPS and pump test equipment), c)support vehicle (crane truck), d)water quality test apparatus (water quality analyzers), and e)borehole construction equipment and materials (hand pumps, screen pipes, casing pipes, maintenance kits).

Table 2-2-7 shows the equipment and materials to be procured taking into account the purpose of use, the types, quantities and operating conditions of owned equipment and future plans of use, etc.

No.	Name of Equipment	Specification/Description	Unit	Quantity
		Drilling Equipment and Tools		
1	Drilling Rig	Type : Truck mounted rig (including standard spare parts) Top head drive type Drilling Method : Mud circulation rotary and DTH drilling methods. Capable Drilling Depth : 100m		
		Capable Drilling Diameter : Mud Drilling : 10 - 5/8", DTH : 6 - 1/4" Applicable Geology : Un-consolidated strata to hard bedrock Mobilization Method : Truck mounted. Truck Specification : 4 x 4 (Front 1 axis	lot	1
		and after 1 axis / 2 axis drives) or 6 x 4 (Front 1 axis and after 2 axis / 2 axis drives)		
2	Drilling Tools	Drill ppipe, hammer bits, work casing and all other necessary tools for the rig above described.	set	1
3	High Pressure Compressor	Supply Air Pressure : 2.01MPa (20.5kg/cm ²) or more/High pressure Supply Air Volume : 11.3m ³ /min or more. Mobilization Method : Truck mounted Truck Specification : 4 x 4 (Front 1 axis and after 1 axis / 2 axis drives) or 6 x 4 (Front 1 axis and after 2 axis / 2 axis drives)	lot	1
4	Cargo Truck with Crane	Specification : 4 x 4 (Front 1 axis and after 1 axis / 2 axis drives) Load Capacity : 6.0tons or more Engine : Gasoline (water cooling) Length Carrier : 6.0m or more Crane Capacity : 2.9tons (3.0tons)	lot	1
		Survey Equipment		
5	Pumping Test Equipment	Submersible motor pump : Discharge of 30Lit./min. 70m head (1.5kW/50Hz) Engine Generator : 5kVA or more Groundwater Level Meter : Measurable Depth of 100m or more	set	1
6	Water Analysis Equipment	Measurement Items : pH, DO, EC, T.D.S, Chlorides, and Water temperature	lot	1
7	Geophysical Survey Equipmet	 Resistivity survey equipment Electrical Sounding Instrument of Measurable depth : 100m Measuring Item : Apparent resitivity and spontaneous potential Measurable range : 0.1mV~10V Accessory : Software for interpretation Others : Applicable for logging work for 100m depth borehole (with cable and probe) 2) GPS : Measuring Item : Latitude, longitude, and an altitude Tolerance: 15 RMS Output Description: Description:	lot	1
0	UL 1D	Borehole Construction Materials	-	-
8	Hand Pump	VLOM type, Indian Mark III, which is the standard model of UNICEF and RUWASA Repair tools for hand pump : Tools used by villagers for simple	lots	89
		repair tools for hand pump : Tools used by vinagers for simple repair work Repair tools for hand pump : LGA mechanics for serious repair such as parts replacement that cannot be coped by villagers.	sets sets	89 17
9	Cading Pipe	Materials : uPVC (Unplastised polyvinyl chloride) Dimension : $\phi 4''$ (O.D.114.4mm1) x 3.0m Wall thickness : 5.5mm or more Connection : screw type	pieces	1,682
10	Screen Pipe	Materials : uPVC (Unplastised polyvinyl chloride) Dimension : $\phi 4''$ (O.D.114.4mm1) x 3.0m Wall thickness : 5.5mm or more Connection : screw type Screen type : Slit type (0.8-1.0mm in width) Opening Ratio : 3% or more	pieces	297

Table 2-2-7	Procured 1	Equipment an	d Materials
--------------------	------------	--------------	-------------

(2) Necessity of the Equipment for Procurement and Basis for Quantities

	Table 2-2-	8 Necessity and Bas	is of Quantity for Equipmement and Matrials
No	Item	Purpose	Basis of Quantity
1	Drilling rig	For drilling borehles	Existing rigs of RUWASA only are expected to drill 20 boreholes per year. In order to conduct this project (89 boreholes during 2 years, approx. 50 boreholes per year after the completion) and to improve the capacity of groundwater development, one new drilling rig is planned.
2	Drilling tools	Tools and accessories for drilling with the above rig	The quantity of tools and accessories such as drilling rods, hammer bits and casing is planned for the minimum requirements of the above rig. Consumable material will be for 98 drillings in regard of the success rate (90%).
3	High pressure air compressor	To supply compressed air to DTH hammer of drilling rig and remove cutting skim.	The existing compressors cannot be shared wit the new rig. Therefore, one air compressor is planned exclusively for the DTH hammer of the procured drilling rig.
4	Cargo truck with crane	For transportation of drilling tools and materials such as casing pipes, etc. and for supprting drilling activities at site.	One set for the one drilling rig to be procured. Therefore, One cargo truck with crane is planned for transportation and of drilling equipment, fuel, etc.
5	Pumping test equipment	For confirmation of safe yield to confirm whether drilled borehole is successful or not.	One complete set is estimated for the new rig.
6	Water analysis equipment	To confirm groundwater quality and to confirm whether drilled borehole is successful or not from the viewpoint of water quality	General items for potable water analysis will be consigned to the Water Board for testing. A portable testing set will be planned to confirm water quality at the site. The items to be tested are: pH, DO, EC, T.D.S, Chlorines, and Water temperature. One complete set will be used by pumping test team.
7	Resistivity survey equipment	For investigating geological features, depth, width of the aquifer and its depth.	In regard of maneuverability, an instrument capable to investigate the depth of 100m, and could be also used for electrical logging is planned. Additional 100m cable and sonde necessary for electrical logging is also planned as accessory. One new set of Resistivity Survey Equipment is planned.
8	Hand pump	For groundwater extraction from boreholes and for daily maintenance by village and LGA levels.	VLOM type Indian Mark III hand pump, which is standard for UNICEF and RUWASA, repair tools for community level (used for daily maintenance) and standard tools for LGA level (used by LGA mechanics for ambulant repair and for serious repair that cannot be coped by villagers) is planned for the number of boreholes to be drilled (89sets) for two years.
9	Casing pipe	Fore securing borehole and retaining groundwater.	The quantity is estimated based on 90% success rate. In regard of the average borehole depth of 60 m, the average casing length will be estimated as 51 m. Total length of casing $= 51m \times 89$ sites / $0.9 = 5,043m$ 5,043m/3m = 1,682 pieces
10	Screen pipe	For groundwater extraction from aquifer	The quantity is estimated based on 90% success rate. In regard of the average borehole depth of 60 m, the average screen length will be estimated as 9m Total length of screen = $9m \times 89$ sites / $0.9 = 890$ m 890 m/3 m = 297 pieces

Table 2-2-8 shows the necessity and basis for quantities of the Project equipment.

- (3) Specifications of Major Equipment and Materials
 - 1) Borehole Drilling Equipment
 - Drilling Rig

The specification of the drilling rig is decided based on following requirements:

①Borehole structure

The borehole is the tube well type with casing and screen pipe, as shown in the basic design drawing.

2 Geological features

The geology of the area consists of very hard bedrock and sedimentary rock comprising mainly gneiss and granite. Several to tens of meters of collapsible soft and unconsolidated layer (top soil and weathered layer) are on the surface. The rig should be capable of drilling in a wide range of geological features; from soft unconsolidated layer to soft rocks, medium hard rocks and hard rocks.

③Drilling method

The drilling method is DTH drilling for the bed rock layer (hard rock such as gneiss and granite) rock, and mud rotary drilling for sedimentary layers (Chad, etc.) near the surface.

(4) Drilling diameter

The drilling diameter will be 10" for the relatively soft layers and weathered layers near the surface (average depth up to 10m), and 6" for deeper layers. Tri-cone bits of 10-5/8" will be used for mud rotary drilling, and 6-1/4" (156mm) hammer bits will be used for DTH drilling.

⁽⁵⁾Drilling depth

According to past borehole drilling records, the average drilling depth of boreholes is relatively shallow at 30~150 m in the north, whereas in the south many wells are more than 60 m deep and some reach depths of up to 600 m. Almost all these deep boreholes are motor powered, however, the estimated depth of hand pump boreholes in the Project is between 50~80 m. Accordingly, taking into account the hydrogeological conditions and potential for groundwater development, the drilling capacity of the drilling rig will be set at 100m in the Project. However, in consideration of the difficult geological conditions in the southern area containing the Keri-Keri layer and the possibility of layer collapse during drilling and so on, a rig with the lifting capacity over 6,000 kg (equivalent to 200m depth for 4-3/4") is planned.

⁽⁶⁾Truck to be mounted with rig

- Load capacity: the rig generally weighs nearly 10 tons in total. The truck will have the load capacity compatible to this weight.
- Drive: 4 x 4 (front 1 axis, rear 1 axis/2 axis drive) or 6 x 4 (front 1 axis, rear 2 axis/2 axis drive

High Pressure Air Compressor

The necessary air pressure and volume is decided based on the following conditions:

①Calculation of necessary air pressure

Necessary pressure of compressor is calculated from the sum of the minimum operating pressure and water head.

• Minimum operating pressure : 10.5 kg/cm^2 (1.03MPa)

• Water head pressure : 10.0 kg/cm^2 (0.98MPa : maximum drilling depth of 100m) Necessary air pressure = Lowest operation pressure + Water head pressure = 10.5+ $10.0 = 20.5 \text{ kg/cm}^2$ (2.01MPa)

②Calculation of necessary air volume

The necessary air volume is calculated using the following formula.

- Flow velocity in the space between rod and drilled wall in borehole. (V) = Necessary air volume (m^3/min) (Q) / Space area between the rod and the wall of the borehole (m^2) (A)
- Space area between the rod and the wall of the borehole (m²) (A) = $1/4 \times \pi \times \{$ (Borehole diameter (m) (D))²- (Rod diameter (m) (D))² $\}$
- The flow velocity in the space between rod and drilled wall in borehole is generally from 1,200 to 1,500 m/min. The average value of 1,350 m/min is used for this calculation in the Project.
- Borehole diameter : 6'' (0.159m)
- Rod diameter : 4-3/4" (0.121)
- The necessary air volume (Q) = Flow velocity in the space between rod and drilled wall in borehole. (V) × Space area between the rod and the wall of the borehole (m^2) (A)
- = 1,350m/min× $1/4 \times \pi \times \{ (0.159)^2 (0.121)^2 \}$
- $= 11.3 \text{m}^{3}/\text{min}$

Thus the air compressor is planned to be a high pressure type (necessary air pressure 2.01 MPa or more) with supply air volume of $11.3 \text{ m}^3/\text{min}$ or more.

3 Truck

The air compressor requires the same mobility as the drilling rig. In consideration of the poor road conditions and long transportation distances, it should be mounted on a truck.

- Load capacity: The air compressor, along with accessories and reserve fuel weighs approximately 6.2 tons. The truck will have load capacity compatible to this weight.
- Drive: 4 x 4 (front 1 axis, rear 1 axis/2 axis drive)
- Cargo Truck with Crane (drilling support vehicle)

The cargo truck with crane is planned with the following specifications:

In regard of the weight of necessary drilling tools, casing pipes, etc., the load capacity of the cargo truck will be no less than 6 tons.

Drive : In regard of road conditions, driving conditions, travelling distance, weight of cargo, the cargo truck should be 4WD (front 1 axis, rear 1 axis/2 axis drive) with high durability.

Size of carrier : In regard of the size of the pipes, the size should be no less than 6.0 m. Crane capacity : The load capacity of 2.9 tons (nearly 3 tons) will be planned in consideration of the general capacity of the trucks manufactured.

2) Survey and Observation Equipment

- Pumping Test Equipment
 - ①Submersible pump: The planned extraction from the borehole is 12 liters per minute and the maximum dynamic water level is 40~60 m below ground level. Thus the specification of the pump is as follows.

• Specification : $30Lit./min \times 70m \times 1.5kW \times 50Hz$

- ②Generator : In regard of the load capacity (submersible pump : 1.5kW) 5kVA is planned.
- ③Groundwater Level Indicator : The indicator should be capable of measure up to the maximum drilling depth of 100m with a buzzer or a red lamp used as the indicator. Power should be supplied from batteries in regard of its portability, and the measuring rope should be metal cable.

(4) The Main Equipment and Materials Procurement Sources

The main equipment and materials will be procured from sources shown in the following table. The procurement prices will be decided by comparing the cost estimates from these procurement sources.

		Supp	oly classific	ation	
	Item	Japan	Third Country	Nigeria	Means
and	Drilling Rig	•	•		These items are not produced in Nigeria.
Drilling Equipment and Tools	Drilling Tools	•	•		Therefore, these equipments will be procured from Japan or third country.
Dı Equip T	High Pressure Air Compressor	•	•		
Supporting Vehicle	Cargo Truck with Crane	•	•		This item is not produced in Nigeria. Therefore, this will be procured from Japan or third country.
trument and Materials	• Well Development Equipment	•	•		These items are not produced in Nigeria. Therefore, these equipments will be
Instrument and Materials	Pumping test Equipment	•	•		procured from Japan or third country.
	• Water Analysis Equipment	•	•		These items are not produced in Nigeria. Therefore, these equipments will be
Survey Equipment	Resistivity survey equipment	•	•		procured from Japan or third country.
for ion es	Hand Pump		•	•	These items are produced in Nigeria. In this project, it is planning to be procured
Materials for construction borecholes	Casing Pipe		•	•	in Nigeria. However, need to be confirmed the quality beforehand.
Ma cor bo	Screen Pipe		•	•	

 Table 2-2-9
 Procurement Sources of Main Equipment and Materials

2-2-3 Basic Design Drawings

The design drawings for the basic design are shown as follows:

- Figure 2-2-2 Standard Structure of Borehole

- Figure 2-2-3 Hand Pump Platform
- Figure 2-2-4 Soakage Pit
- Figure 2-2-5 Standard Structure of Platform Plan

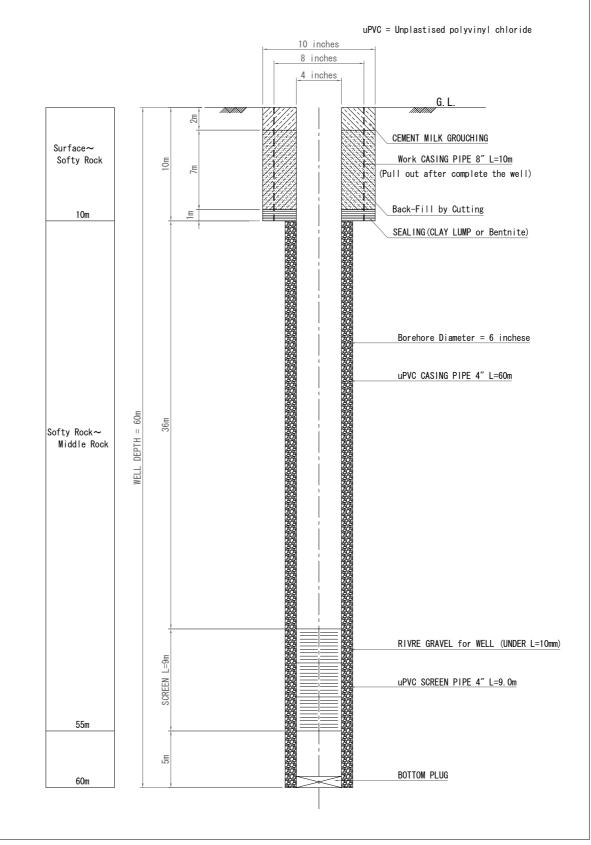
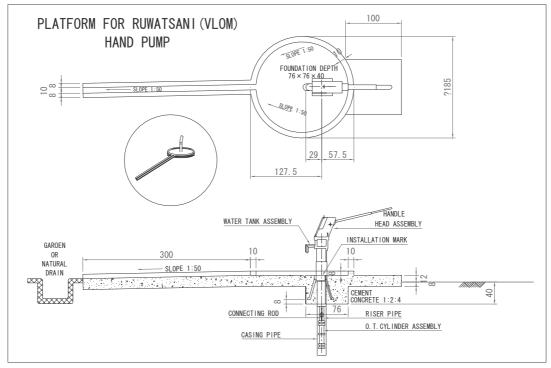


Figure 2-2-2 Standard Structure of Borehole





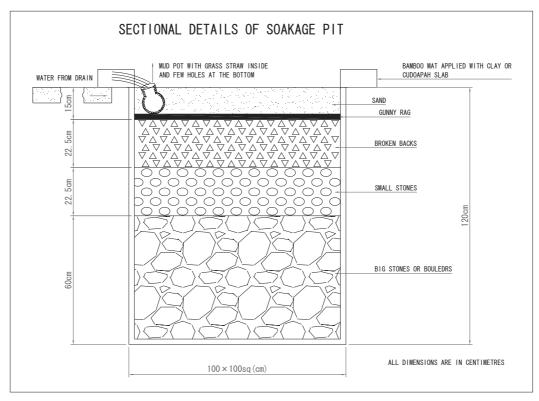


Figure 2-2-4 Soakage Pit

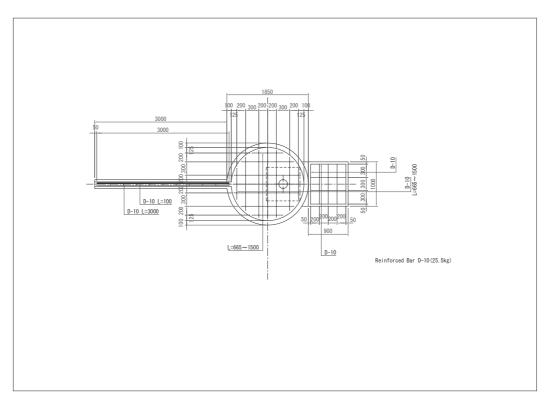


Figure 2-2-5 Standard Structure of Platform Plan

2-2-4 Implementation Plan

2-2-4-1 Implementation Policy

The procurement plan will be planned based on following policy:

- 1) The procurement plan of equipment and materials should be suited to the construction schedule of RUWASA.
- Selection of the equipment and materials should consider the availability and acquisition routes of spare parts and consumables, environmental conditions of use in Nigeria and the system of maintenance.
- 3) The most advantageous procurement source of equipment and materials for Nigeria shall be selected out of Nigeria, third countries and Japan with consideration given to technical levels and operation and maintenance conditions of RUWASA.
- 4) The equipment and materials shall be selected under the international standards of BS, DIN, ASTM, JIS and so on in consideration of easier quality control and schedule management, however, materials that have been approved under local standards shall be included in the procurement scope.
- 5) RUWASA will have responsibility for operation and maintenance of procured equipment and materials.
- 6) Each community will have responsibility for the operation and maintenance of water supply facilities.

2-2-4-2 Implementation Conditions

On procurement of equipment and materials, attention should be paid to the following points.

- Smooth custom clearance of equipment and materials, and registration of vehicles by the Nigerian side for inspection and commissioning for operation and maintenance of the equipment by the engineers dispatched by the supplier.
- 2) Approval of import, customs clearance, and other import procedures by the Nigerian side.
- 3) Confirmation of progress of transportation by the supplier, customs clearance and any troubles during and after handover and storage.
- 4) Confirmation of conditions regarding complex procedures at the port of unloading (Lagos) in Nigeria.

2-2-4-3 Scope of Works and Responsibilities

The Japanese side has responsibility for work until handing over the equipment and materials to RUWASA. The Nigerian side has responsibility for operation and maintenance of the equipment and materials after handover. The Nigerian side will be also responsible for management of construction works utilizing the procured equipment and materials, and

operation and maintenance of the completed water supply facilities.

The Japanese side shall carry out the transfer of technology for quality control, construction method, schedule management and work management to RUWASA through the soft component. However, the Japanese side will not be responsible for supervising the construction works. The responsibility for procurement of necessary materials for construction of water supply facilities shall be allocated as shown in the following table.

Materials	Nigerian side	Japanese side
Casing pipe		0
Screen pipe		0
Hand pump		0
Consumable materials for drilling such as	\bigcirc	
bentonite, cement, gravel, sand, steel bar and fuel	U	

 Table 2-2-10
 Allocation of the Procurement

2-2-4-4 Consultant Supervision

Consultant and Contractor will collaborate and execute the following procurement supervision to secure the smooth execution of tendering, design, procurement/manufacture, transportation, delivery and installation, etc. of the equipment and materials.

1) Procurement Planner of Consultant

- Preliminary discussions with contractors
- Checking of approval documents, etc.
- Confirmation of the ordering contents
- Inspection and confirmation at the plant
- Pre-shipping inspection
- Confirmation and witnessing of the handover of equipment and materials
- Confirmation of transfer of technology (OJT), user manuals and maintenance manuals, etc. provided by the contractor
- 2) Contractor
 - Dispatch of engineers to Nigeria for confirmation of equipment and materials when they arrive at Lagos port
 - Contractor shall give explanations to engineer staffs of RUWASA concerning the operation and usage of rig, trucks, and resistivity survey equipment, etc.

2-2-4-5 Procurement Plan

In principle, procurement plan for equipment and materials will consider the possibility of procurement from Nigeria and third countries so as to secure aftercare services and reduce cost.

1) Rig and drilling tools

Rig and drilling tools are neither manufactured nor assembled in Nigeria. Thus these equipment and materials will be procured from Japan or a third country. Procurement will be performed through a rig manufacturer that is capable of local aftercare service.

- 2) Equipment and Materials for Construction of Boreholes
 - Hand Pump

Standardization of hand pumps is currently being advanced in Nigeria under support from UNICEF, and repair skills are high. Acquisition of spare parts is easy, and thus the same type of products will be procured in the Project. Since hand pumps are manufactured in Nigeria and there are local importers, they will be procured locally or from a third country.

• Casing and Screen Pipes

Casing pipes and screen pipes made of un-plasticized polyvinyl chloride (uPVC) can be procured in Nigeria. Some companies are capable of producing pipes that meet international standards. Therefore, these pipes shall be procured locally in Nigeria

2-2-4-6 Quality Control Plan

Since the quality of borehole is greatly influenced by the finishing procedure following drilling, advice shall be provided on incidental facilities such as the apron and drainage system to ensure that the borehole water supply facilities can be used over the long term. Therefore, the consultant and procurement contractor will implement the following guidance before and after the handover of equipment and materials.

- 1) The consultant's person in charge of the "soft component" (before supply of equipment)
 - Hold a workshop on quality control in order to convey the importance of quality control to the local side.
 - Prepare and utilize a check list for quality control.
- 2) The procurement contractor's person in charge of guidance for construction method
 - Implement OJT regarding borehole drilling technology, i.e. the method of borehole drilling and finishing.
 - The apron should be constructed in conformity with standard drawings, and guidance of concrete work will be carried out.
 - Provide guidance on the sure installation of drainage ditches and soakage pits, etc.

2-2-4-7 Soft Component (Technical Asssitance) Plan

There is deemed to be no problem regarding the willingness and capability of Yobe State government, RUWASA and local residents to operate and maintain the Project equipment and materials. Therefore, in order to ensure the sustained operation and maintenance of water supply facilities through the efficient operation of procured equipment, technical support shall be conducted in the following two areas under the "Soft Component" of the Project.

- ① Technical training for construction management
- ② Strengthening of operation and maintenance system for water supply facilities

The above soft component shall be kept to a minimum in terms of scale. Concerning the implementation method, the Japanese consultant shall conduct overall supervision and guidance, while the local consultant shall be responsible for some of the activities. The soft component will be completed before the handover of procurement equipment and materials.

- (1) Necessity for Introduction of the Soft Component
 - 1) Technical Training for Construction Management

In the Project, construction of 89 boreholes is planned for two years. Then RUWASA continues to construct boreholes after that by a procured drilling rig. The training of management in areas such as preparation of implementation plans for construction, as well as the strengthening of the technical side such as handling of equipment, operation and maintenance of equipment, drilling technique of boreholes and capacity of supervision, is essential for effective implementation of construction through the efficient utilization of equipment and materials procured in this project. Such training will enable the effective utilization of the limited human and financial resources of RUWASA for construction management. Through implementing construction based on a planned and controlled construction period, the Project will be smoothly implemented with minimized time loss due to idling, insufficiency of equipment and accidents, thereby enabling the Project effect to be realized to the full.

Also, regarding the maintenance situation of existing equipment in RUWASA, there is a repetitive pattern of breakdowns and repairs. RUWASA has no systematic maintenance inventory (record) and there are no routine maintenance activities for the prevention of breakdowns. For these reasons, equipment breakdowns occur frequently, disturbing the progress of drilling.

Therefore, it is necessary to provide guidance on the preparation of maintenance records based on a standard format and compilation of appropriate plans for maintenance and renewal of equipment. Equipment breakdowns can be prevented to a certain extent through implementing daily inspections and preventive maintenance.

2) Strengthening of Operation and Maintenance System for Water Supply Facilities

The RUWASA system of water and sanitation services consists of the following: request of construction of boreholes, securing of budget for implementation, site survey (natural conditions, social conditions), construction of facilities, water quality testing, and community mobilization immediately after construction. After handing over of the water supply facilities to the community, a VWESC (Village Water and Environment Sanitation Committee) is organized by residents of the community, and VWESC carries out the operation and maintenance of the facility. Staff of the LGA Unit, which belong to O/M Department of LGA, assist the VWESC. This system is not appropriately functioning, as it is not well understood by the staff of RUWASA, LGAs and residents of the communities.

The causes of these problems are namely: insufficient cooperation among relevant stakeholders, inadequate management due to insufficient technical knowledge and skill of RUWASA staff, and absence of guidance and training for RUWASA staff. In order to establish a sustainable operation and maintenance system for water supply facilities, it is necessary to review the system of water supply and sanitation services by RUWASA and to strengthen the cooperation system between relevant stakeholders. Furthermore, in order to aid the establishment of resident organizations and ensure the proper implementation of community mobilization activities, capacity building for RUWASA staffs shall be promoted through supporting their acquisition of specialist know-how and skills.

(2) Soft Component Targets

- 1) Technical training for construction management
 - ① Construction of boreholes will be implemented continuously based on the construction plan.
 - ② Sustainable supporting system for borehole construction will be established by improvement of management system for equipment and materials.
 - ③ Operation and maintenance system for water supply and sanitation services will be established through development of a borehole inventory.
 - ④ Borehole management capacity will be enhanced.
- 2) Strengthening of operation and maintenance system for water supply facilities
 - ① The system and contents of water supply facilities operation and maintenance work will be clarified, thereby enabling the sustained operation and maintenance of facilities to be implemented.
 - ② Educational activity toward VWESC and support for establishment of resident organizations through cooperation between RUWASA and LGA Units will be implemented continuously.
 - ③ VWESC will be established in each community for the autonomous operation and maintenance of water supply facilities.
 - ④ Community selection and monitoring of operation and maintenance system based on manuals will be implemented continuously.
 - (5) Capacity building of LGA Unit staffs in water supply and sanitation sector will be conducted by RUWASA staffs.

(3) Outputs of the Soft Component

The direct outputs of the soft component in the Project will be as follows.

- 1) Technical training for construction management
 - ① Construction periods of boreholes will be adhered to and borehole construction plans will be compiled.
 - ② Maintenance plans for equipments and materials will be prepared.
 - ③ Borehole inventories will be developed.
 - ④ Pumping test data will be effectively utilized.
- 2) Strengthening of operation and maintenance system for water supply facilities
 - ① Comprehensive system for water supply and sanitation services will be established, and work contents will be made clear.
 - ② Work management rules will be established for support of VWESC by RUWASA and LGA Units, and the division of support responsibilities will be clarified.
 - ③ VWESC will be established in model communities, while at the same time RUWASA and model LGA Unit employees will acquire know-how on organizing residents and conducting mobilization activities.
 - ④ Monitoring implementation methods will be determined and compiled into manuals.

(4) Soft Component Activities

Contents of Activities

The support activities will consist of the following two items.

1) Technical training for construction management

Before start of construction, the Japanese consultant will provide guidance on compilation of borehole construction plans and equipment and materials maintenance plans to the staffs of the Technical Services Department, Drilling Section and Planning Section of Rural Water Supply Department of RUWASA with a view to strengthening the works management capacity of RUWASA. Moreover, the Japanese consultant will carry out capacity building for RUWASA personnel through conducting guidance on borehole database management and pumping testing analysis to staffs of the Hydrogeology Section of Rural Water Supply Department.

2) Strengthening of operation and maintenance system for water supply facilities

It is necessary to strengthen the operation and maintenance system to ensure the long-term use of water supply facilities. Support will be provided in order to consolidate the water supply and sanitation services of RUWASA and to bolster the organizations of RUWASA, LGA Units and VWESC and cooperation between the stakeholders.

Table 2-2-11 shows the contents of activities.

Activities Control Detail contents Detail contents Output Output 1. Planing of beerbols construction 1: Stackuling of equiposes and ensergement plan for the construction 2: To make a working plan for the construction working plan for the construction 2: Output 2: Construction 1: Stackuling of equiposes and ensergement plan for the construction 2: Output 2: Construction 1: Stackuling of equiposes and ensergement plan for the construction 2: Output 2: Construction				
1-1. Scheduling of engineers and management plan for the construction ① To organize a construction plan in RUWASA 1-2. Olaming of a work schedule for the construction. ③ To share related construction work a reference, and then to make a list of quality control 1-3. Planning of safety management ③ To make a work schedule for the construction. ③ To make a work schedule of the construction work (see Note 1 for clean)) 1-3. Planning of safety management ⑤ To make a work schedule of the construction work (see Note 1 for clean)) ○ To make a maintenance planning term in RUWASA 0.010 ○ 1. Planning of maintenance work (see Note 1 for clean)) ○ To maintenance work schedule of the construction work (see Note 1 for clean)) 0.010 ○ 1. Planning of maintenance work schedule of the construction work (see Note 1 for clean)) ○ To maintenance work schedule of the construction work (see Note 1 for clean)) 0.010 ○ 1. Planning of maintenance work schedule of the construction work (see Note 1 for clean)) ○ To maintenance work schedule of a work schedule of the clean (see Note 1 for clean)) 0.010 ○ 1. Preparation of borchole inventories ① To maintenance work schedule of the construction plann, list of maintenance work schedule to avoid any accident. 0.11 0.11 0.11 0.10 0.10 0.11 0.11 0.11 0.10 0.10 0.11 0.11 0.10	Activities	Contents	Detail contents	Output
management plan for the To make a working plan for the construction construction. To make a work schedule for the apality control construction. To make a work schedule of the construction work apality control construction. To make a management plan for the construction work (see Note 1 for detail) 2-1. Planning of maintenance work To make a management plan for the construction (see Note 1 for detail) To make a management plan for the construction (see Note 1 for detail) 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories To make a management list for maintenance work such as, working plan, and set and a material beforehand to avoid any accident. 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories To make a management list for maintenance work such as construction (see Note 2 for detail) 3-1. Preparation of theretories To induct existing borehole data into a computer. 3-1. Preparation of the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related (see Note 2 for detail) Note To induct existing borehole data into a computer. (a) Preparation of outline of the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related (b) Preparation of a tack for contents in the construction plan (b) Preparation of a tacy of the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in	1. Planning of borehole construction	1-1. Scheduling of engineers and	① To organize a construction planning team in RUWASA	1. Construction period of borehole will be kept on
12. Obtaining of a work schedule for the construction work as reference, and then to make a list of construction work schedule for the construction work construction work. 3. To make safety management plan for the construction work construction work. 1-3. Planning of a work schedule for the construction work construction work. 3. To make safety management plan for the construction work. 2-1. Planning of maintenance work. 0. To make safety management plan for the construction work. 2-1. Planning of maintenance work. 0. To make safety management plan for the construction work. 2-1. Planning of maintenance work. 0. To make safety management plan for the construction work. 2-1. Planning of maintenance work. 0. To make safety management plan for the construction work such as, working plan, list of maintenance treords etc. 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories 0. To maintenance treords etc. 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories 0. To understand the methodology of pumping test data format analysis 0. To maintenance treords etc. analysis 0. To understand the methodology of pumping test analysis analysis 0. To construct using borehole data into a computer. A1. Methodology of pumping test data 0. Advice on organize usage plan of pumping test data Note on the construction planning 0. Advice on organits curston planning <t< td=""><td></td><td>management plan for the</td><td>\mathbb{Q} To make a working plan for the construction</td><td>the basis of the established borehole</td></t<>		management plan for the	\mathbb{Q} To make a working plan for the construction	the basis of the established borehole
1.2. Olaming of a work schedule for the outstruction. ① ro make a work schedule of the construction work construction. 1.3. Planning of safety management ① ro make a work schedule of the construction work (see Note 1 for detail) 2.1. Planning of maintenance work ① ro make a muintenance work such as, working plan, list of maintenance records etc. 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ① ro arinitia equipments and materials beforehand to avoid any accident. (see Note 2 for detail) 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ① ro makes a moles data. create data format 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ① ro understand the methodology of pumping test analysis analysis ② ro naintenance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related det (be tracted or submitted or a certain period and and a more computer. Nete ① Advice on the construction plan (1) Bratruction of a list of the contents in the construction plan (2) Advice on the construction sea work period data for a certain period and (be submitted and and and set and an and and and a set and as a cooperation an or certain period and and a set and as a conducting regular maintenance for a certain period and (be answers) (3) Explaning the inportance of maintenance standard and conducting regular maintenance for a certain p		construction	③ To share related construction work as reference, and then to make a list of	construction plan.
a To make a work schedule of the construction work 1-3. Planning of safety management (a) To make a sifety management plan for the construction work 2-1. Planning of maintenance work (b) To organize a management plan for the construction work schedule of the construction work 2-1. Planning of maintenance work (b) To organize a management list for maintenance work such as, working plan, list of maintenance records etc. 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories (b) To organize a management list for maintenance work such as, working plan, list of maintenance records etc. 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories (c) To organize a management list for maintenance work such as, working plan, list of maintenance records etc. 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories (c) To organize transge plan of pumping test analysis analysis (c) Training for borehole construction plan Note (c) Despine testing borehole data into a computer. (d) Explanation of outline of the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related data into a construction plan (e) Despine test (f) Instruction on quality, work period and safety management (f) Preparation of a list of the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related data into a construction plan (f) Preparation of a list of the contents in the construction plan		1-2. Olanning of a work schedule for the	quality control	2. Management plan for equipments and materials
1-3. Planning of safety management ⑤ To make safety management plan for the construction work 2-1. Planning of maintenance work ① To organize a maintenance planning team in RUWASA. 2-1. Planning of maintenance work ① To organize a maintenance planning team in RUWASA. 2-1. Planning of maintenance work ② To make a management list for maintenance work such as, working plan, list of maintenance records etc. 2-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ③ To maintain equipments and materials beforehand to avoid any accident. 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ① To understand the methodology of pumping test analysis 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ① To understand the methodology of pumping test analysis analysis ② To organize usage plan of pumping test data analysis ③ To organize usage plan of pumping test analysis analysis ③ To organize usage plan of pumping test analysis analysis ③ To organize usage plan of pumping test analysis Note ① To understand the methodology of pumping test analysis Note ① To understand the methodology of pumping test data (a) Preparation of outline of the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related of (b) Preparation of outline of the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related of (c) Deust		construction.	4 To make a work schedule of the construction	will be prepared.
Image: construction of the construction of the construction of maintenance work such as, working plan, and the construction of maintenance work such as, working plan, and the construction of borehold inventories (a) To maintenance records etc. 2-1. Planning of maintenance work (b) To organize a manufeerance planning team in RUWASA. 2-1. Planning of maintenance work (b) To organize a manufeerance planning team in RUWASA. 3-1. Preparation of borehold inventories (c) To maintenance records etc. (c) To maintenance records etc. (c) To maintenance work such as, working plan, it is of maintenance work such as, working plan, it is of maintenance work such as, working plan, it is of maintenance work such as, working plan, it is of maintenance work such as, working plan, it is of maintenance work such as working plan, it is of maintenance work such as working plan, it is of maintenance work such as working plan, it is of maintenance work such as working plan, it is of maintenance work such as working plan, it is of maintenance work such as working plan, it is of maintenance work such as working plan, it is of maintenance work such as working plan, it is of maintenance work such as a stand marker in the construction plan (i) Preparation of a the contents in the construction plan (c) Questions and ansvers (i) Advice on the construction prind (j) Advice on the construction prind (j) Preparation of a the construction plan (j) Advice on the construction prind (j) Advice on the construction plan (j) Advice on the construction prind (j)		1-3. Planning of safety management	③ To make safety management plan for the construction work	3. Borehole inventory will be constructed.
2-1. Planning of maintenance work ①To organize a maintenance planning team in RUWASA. 2-1. Planning of maintenance work ③Tio make a management list for maintenance work such as, working plan, list in maintenance records etc. 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ③Tio maintain equipments and materials beforehand to avoid any accident. 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ①To collect esisting borehole data, create data format 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ①To collect esisting borehole data, into a computer. 3-1. Methodology of pumping test ①To collect esisting borehole data, into a computer. A-1. Methodology of pumping test ①To organize usage plan of pumping test analysis analysis ②To input existing borehole data into a computer. A-1. Methodology of pumping test ①To organize usage plan of pumping test data Note ① To understand the methodology of pumping test analysis Antoice ① Instruction planning (a) Explanation of outline of the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related di (b) Preparation of a tist of the contents in the construction plan (c) Ouestons and answers (f) Instruction on quality control (f) Bratruction on a dist of the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related di (f) Bratruction			(see Note 1 for detail)	4. Pumping test data will be used efficiently.
To make a management list for maintenance work such as, working plan, list of maintenance records etc. The paration of borchole inventories The maintenance records etc. The maintenance maintening borchole data into a working plan, list of maintenance records etc. The maintenance maintening borchole data into a computer. The maintenance maintena	2. Maintenance planning of equipment and	2-1. Planning of maintenance work	①To organize a maintenance planning team in RUWASA.	Inputs / Equipment
Ist of maintenance records etc. ③To maintain equipments and materials beforehand to avoid any accident. ③To maintain equipments and materials beforehand to avoid any accident. ③To more 2 for detain 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ①To collect estisting boreholes data. create data format 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ①To note estisting boreholes data. create data format 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ①To note estisting borehole data into a computer. Abrico ③To not estisting borehole data into a computer. (a) Explanation of outline of the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related data (b) Preparation of a list of the contents in the construction plan (c) Questions and answers (d) Instruction on quality, work period and safety management (e) Advice on organization of borehole team (f) Instruction on quality, work period and safety management (f) Advice on organization of borehole team (f) Making construction plan (f) Making construction prind (g) Preparation of a check list of quality control (h) Making construction plan (f) Making construction prind (g) Preparation of a check list of quality control (h) Sh	materials.		②To make a management list for maintenance work such as, working plan,	
To maintain equipments and materials beforehand to avoid any accident. 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ①To collect esisting boreholes data. create data format 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ①To collect esisting boreholes data. 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ①To collect esisting boreholes data. 3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories ①To understand the methodology of pumping test analysis analysis ②To understand the methodology of pumping test analysis note ①To understand the methodology of pumping test analysis Note ①To understand the methodology of pumping test data Note ①To understand the methodology of pumping test data Note ①Training for borehole construction planning (a) Preparation of also for the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related didita (b) Preparation of a list of the contents in the construction planning (c) Questions and answers (d) Instruction on quality, work period and safety management (f) Instruction on quality, work period and safety management (f) Advice on the construction priod (f) Preparation of a check list of quality control (f) Making construction priod (f) Making construction priod <td></td> <td></td> <td>list of maintenance records etc.</td> <td>1. Japanese Consultant (1person)</td>			list of maintenance records etc.	1. Japanese Consultant (1person)
Image (see Note 2 for detail) 3-1. Preparation of borchole inventories ①To collect esisting borchole data into a computer. 3-1. Methodology of pumping test ①To oulderstand the methodology of pumping test analysis 4-1. Methodology of pumping test ①To oulderstand the methodology of pumping test analysis Anote ①To understand the methodology of pumping test data Note ①To reganize usage plan of pumping test data Note ①To organize usage plan of pumping test data Note ①To organize usage plan of pumping test data Anote ①To organize usage plan of pumping test data Anote ①To organize usage plan of pumping test data Anote ① To understand the methodology of pumping test data Anote ① To understand the construction plan (a) Explanation of outline of the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related defected at (b) Preparation of a dist of quality control ① (c) Questions and answers ① (d) Sharing related construction plan ① (f) Making construction plan ① (f) Making construction plan ① (f) Sharing the necessity of equipments <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>③To maintain equipments and materials beforehand to avoid any accident.</td><td>Local Consultant (1person)</td></td<>			③To maintain equipments and materials beforehand to avoid any accident.	Local Consultant (1person)
3-1. Preparation of borchole inventories ① To collect esisting borcholes data, create data format 2.1. Preparation of borchole inventories ② To input existing borchole data, into a computer. 2.1. Methodology of pumping test ③ To understand the methodology of pumping test analysis analysis ③ To organize usage plan of pumping test analysis analysis ③ To organize usage plan of pumping test analysis analysis ③ To organize usage plan of pumping test analysis 1. Training for borehole construction planning ④ To organize usage plan of pumping test data 0. Note 1. Training for borehole construction planning (a) Explanation of outline of the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related de (b) Preparation of a list of the contents in the construction plan (c) Questions and answers (d) Instruction on quality, work period and safety management (e) Advice on the construction period (f) Advice on the construction period (f) Advice on the construction period (f) Making construction period (f) Braining the importance of maintenance standard and c			(see Note 2 for detail)	2. Vehicle rent :
Image: Control of the construction of a sing borehole data into a computer. 4-1. Methodology of pumping test ①To understand the methodology of pumping test analysis analysis ①To understand the methodology of pumping test analysis person) 1. Training for borehole construction planning n) (1) Explanation of outline of the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related de n) (1) Explanation of outline of the project, importance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related de (1) Preparation of a list of the contents in the construction plan WASA (2) Develoins and answers (1) Instruction on quality, work period and safety management aminisition (2) Advice on no construction plan WASA (3) Instruction on quality, work period and safety management aminisition (4) Instruction on quality, work period and safety management aminisition (5) Advice on no construction period (1) Advice on no construction period (1) Advice on the construction set and materials (2) Advice on the construction period (1) Advice on the construction set and materials (2) Advice on the construction period (2) Explaining the importance of radiup control (1) Advice on the construction period	3. Administrative procedure of borehole	3-1. Preparation of borehole inventories	①To collect esisting boreholes data、 create data format	for Japanese consultant x 37 days
person) n) MASA WASA wASA ersons f persons f persons f persons f persons	inventories		②To input existing borehole data into a computer.	3. Preparation of documents 1 set
person) an) WASA WASA am : ersons eam : 5 persons 5 persons 5 persons	4. Pumping test analysis	4-1. Methodology of pumping test	①To understand the methodology of pumping test analysis	
person) n) WASA wASA am : tersons tersons 5 persons 5 persons 5 persons		analysis	${\mathbb Z}$ To organize usage plan of pumping test data	
person) on) WASA wASA am : ersons eam : 5 persons ction 4 persons 5 persons 5 persons	Facilitator	Note		
n) WASA am : ersons ersons n : 5 persons 5 persons 5 persons	1.Japanease Consultant (1 person)	1. Training for borehole construction planni	IIG	
WASA am : ersons eam : 5 persons n : ction 4 persons 5 persons	2.Local Consultant (1person)	(a) Explanation of outline of the project, in	portance of responsibility of personnel in charge and cooperation among related c	departments
WASA am : ersons 5 persons ction 4 persons 5 persons		(b) Preparation of a list of the contents in the	re construction plan	
am : ersons eam : 5 persons ction 4 persons 5 persons	Target group : Staff of RUWASA	(c) Questions and answers		
am : ersons eam : 5 persons ction 4 persons 5 persons		(d) Instruction on quality, work period and	safety management	
ersons eam : 5 persons n : ction 4 persons 5 persons	1. Construction Planning team :	(e) Advice on organization of borehole tear	33	
eam : 5 persons n : ction 4 persons 5 persons	Water supply section 5 persons	(f) Advice on the construction period		
eam : 5 persons n : ction 4 persons 5 persons		(g) Preparation of a check list of quality co	ntrol	
5 persons n : ction 4 persons 5 persons	2. Maintenance planning team :	(h) Sharing related constructions as exampl	les among participants	
eam : n section 4 persons on 5 persons		(i) Making construction plan		
n section 4 persons on 5 persons	3. Borehole inventory team :	2.Training for maintenance planning of equ	nipments and materials	
on 5 persons		(a) Explaining the importance of maintenar	nce of equipments	
on 5 persons		(b) Explaining the necessity of setting up m	naintenance standard and conducting regular maintenance for a certain period and	daily maintenance
5 persons	4. Pumping test team :	(c) Questions and answers		
(f) Filing of stack list and documents. Keep this file in right place that easy to handle by any staff (g) Training of how to make a annual maintenance plan by maintenance records		(e) Preparation of a digital stock list		
(g) Training of how to make a annual maintenance plan by maintenance records		(f) Filing of stack list and documents. Keep	this file in right place that easy to handle by any staff	
		(g) Training of how to make a annual main	tenance plan by maintenance records	

Table 2-2-11 Contents of Soft Component Activities

2) Strengthening of O & M System for Water Supply Facility	tem for Water Supply Facility		
Activities	Contents	Detail contents	Out put
1. Reviewing and arrangement of the Water supply and sanitation service by RUWASA	1-1. Verification of water supply and sanitation service system	 ① To select a LGA as model and organize a working team (see Note 1) ② To review the existing service of water supply and sanitation ③ To clarify work of O/M system ④ To define demarcation of work among RUWASA_LGA Unit and VWESC 	 Contents of water supply and sanitation services will be made clear within RUWASA. Demarcation of restonsibility on
2. Strengthening of cooperation between RUWASA and LGA	2-1. Verification of role between RUWASA and LGA in the service.2-2. Setting up regulations for O&M of work	 ① To hold a meeting with selected LGA Unit (Introduction of the project, request of cooperation and confirmation of LGA unit condition) ① Consideration of regulation for O/M work, such as system to supply spare parts, regulary meeting, supporting to VWESC ② Setting up regulation for O/M work 	supporting VWESC between RUWASA and LGA will be made clear by the regulations of work management. 3. VWESC will be established in a
3. Organization of VWESC, and activity of community mobilization in model community (see Note 2)	3-1. Verification of work sharing3-2. Setting up VWESC	 To select one targeted village as model community of LGA To introduce the water supply and sanitation service of RUWASA to the targeted community. To explain necessary and role of VWESC, and O&M of water supply facility. To select relevant members of VWESC, and preparing the member list 	model community and RUWASA staffs will learn know-how of community organization. 4. O&M manual for water supply system including criteria of community selection and implementation method of monitoring O&M system will be prepared.
	 3-3. Community mobilization for O&M cost 3-4. Promotion of hygiene education (see Note 4) 3-5. Training for maintenance and technique of water supply facility (see Note 5) 	 To explain O&M cost for water supply facility To discuss about O&M cost (cost of water charge, frequency of payment, the method of payment, the way of collecting and keeping money in the committee, etc.) To make a rule for O&M cost in VWESC through workshop in the community To promote hygiene education on environment around water supply facilities and households, etc To explain how to cope with broken boreholes (demarcation of roles and communication system) To train local borehole engineers how to check and maintain boreholes (including distribution of manuals) 	Inputs / Equipment 1. Japanese Consultant (1person) Local Consultant (1person) 2. Vehicle rent : for Japanese consultant x 35 days for Local consultant x 3 days 3. Preparation of documents 1 set
 Clearification of procedure of monitoring 	4-1. Procedure of monitoring	 To examine the approach of monitoring and the report format To conduct monitoring survey in model community (regarding VWESC, water facility, water-borne disease, population etc.) To make a report on the results of the monitoring by staff of LGA To understand current issues and examine improvement of problems based on monitoring report, and to prepare a manual for monitoring 	

<working team=""> 1. Japanease consultant: Facilitator (1)</working>	Notes:
person)	1. Working team is composed of 3~5 members from selected each department in RUWASA, 2 members of model LGA Unit, and Japanese consultant (1 person) : totally 8 members.
2. Staffs of RUWASA 3 to 5 persons	2. Interviewees of the survey is members of VWESC constructed by RUWASA (lor 2 persons) and members of LGA Unit.
3. Staff of LGA Unit 2 persons	3. The staff of Planning and mobilization division and staff of LGA Unit carry out the workshop in community.
Total 8 persons	4. Promotion activities of hygiene education are carried out twice, and one of the project target encourages participation of women.
<adviser></adviser>	5. Training of maintenance technique is conducted to Local Hand pump mechanics and VWESC members in community of model LGA that have existing
1.Staff of UNICEF	water facility constructed by RUWASA
(Rural water supply system, Hygiene	
education)	
Target group : Staff of RUWASA	
Participation: 1 model LGA, 1 model	
community	

Detailed Input Plan

Table 2-2-12 shows the input plan of human resources and equipment and materials, etc. required in the soft component.

ailed Assignment Plan
Det
Table 2-2-12

Ľ	Supporting item	Activities	Contents	-	2	H		4	5	Place	Output	Documents
		Preparation	Preparation of text							Japan		•Training text
1		Mobilization				-		_		Mobilization		
tnemegeneM r		Planning of borehole	Planning of personel and management program								 To comply with the constructio period of the water supply facility is preserved. 	- Borehole construction managenent manual (Construction plan)
netruction	Guidance of Construction	construction	Planning of construction program Planning of safety control program								 Construction plan for borehole is prepared accordingly. 	
g for Co		Maintenance planning of	9		E	ŧ		Ē	E			• Planning of management for equipment and
ninierī	-	equipment and materials	Planning of maintenance program							Damaturu city	and materials is prepared.	materials
T lecinical T	<u> </u>	Administrative procedure of borehole inventories (facilitated by local engineer)	Preparation of hand pump wells records				-				 Borehole inventories record is arranged. 	- Format of borehole inventory record
		Pumping test analysis	Methodology of pumping test analysis								 Pumping test data is used efficiently. 	 Manual of pumping test analysis
1	Evaluation and reporting of activities	Evaluation and reporting of activities	ictivitie s			Ē		E		1		Final report of activity Activity record photo
	_	Preparation	Preparation text	-		Ē				Japan		Training text
		Mobilization		-	-	Ē	Ē	E		Mobilization		
iji¢A		Reviewing and arrangement	Preparation, establishment of working team								•The system of water supply and	
subbly faci		of the Water supply and sanitation service by RUWASA	Preparing manual for water supply and sanitation institution								sanitation sevice is prepared and the contents is defined.	Brochure of water supply and sanitation service
	Cooperation of strengthening O/M system for water	Stengthening of cooperation between RUWASA and LGA	Verfication of work sharing, and Preparing regulation for O&M of work.							Damaturu	•The regulations of management to assist VWESC by RUWASA and LGA is made and burden sharing is defined.	- Regulations of management to assist VWESC
etsys M\O gnin º		Clarification of criteria of site selection and procedure of monitoring (facilitated by local engineer)	Setting for basis of site selection. Monitoring		-					crty, Model 1 LGA, Model 1 community	 The criteria for site selection is established and a way of monitoring is chosen and those manual are prepared. 	•Manual for monitoring of water facility
Strengthe		Organization of VWESC, and activity of community mobilization in model community	Strengthening of VWESC and Training for Community mobilization activity							1	•VWESC is established in a model community. Also staffs of RUMASA and LGA unit are lean the know how of community mobolization activity.	 Member list of VWESC. Regulations of management for VWESC. Media pump mathematics manual Decument and poster for hygiene education and community mobilization
	Evaluation and eporting of activities	Evaluation and reporting of activities	ictivitie s		-							-Final report of activity • Activity record photo
noite m e		Mobilization								Mobilization		
ulev3	output about soft component	Evaluation for accomplishment of Output	nt of Output							Damaturu city		 Final report of soft component(UICA)
				-	2	$\left \right $		4	3	Quantity		Note
		le chinical l'raining for Construction Management: Japar consultant (1)	Iraining for Construction Management: Japanese 					_		1.89M/M	In Uapan : 0.23M/M In Nigeria : 1.69M/M	
,	Japanese side	Lecrimical Fraining for Construction management: Local consultant(1) Strengthening of Q&M System for Water Supply Facility:						+		5 days	Local consultant (Administrative pr In Japan:0.23M/M	ocal consultant (Administrative procedure of borehole inventories) Jasan :023M/M
	•	Japanese consultant (1) Strengthening of O&M System	Local		Þ		Ŧ			6 davs	In Nigeria:1.33M/M Local consultant: (Administrative procedure of borehole inventories)	rocedure of borehole inventories)
		consultant(1) Working team of construction	consultant (1) Working team of construction management (4~8 in each activi		E		1	E			Water supply section, Technical sur	Water supply section. Technical survice section, Planning and evaluation section,
nelq	Vigerian side	Working team for strengthening of O/M system for water	ing of O/M system for water			E		E	E		RUWASA:5 persons CA:3 accord (Janda accord)	Jepousy securum + -operavus ASA:5 persons Assocred futures mechanical tanama Ladikh and unaman faranaa)
tnem		Adviser from UNICEF			ľ	₿		Ē	Ē	2 days	UNICEF expert	
ngiseA		Acticle		-		E		-	°	7 days	For Japanese consultant: Strength	Note For Japanese consultant: Strengthening of O&M System for Water Supply Facility
	:	4WD				E	Ē	E		3 days	For Local consultant: Strengthenin	For Local consultant: Strengthening of O&M System for Water Supply Facility
	Japanese side							Ē		40 days (35+5)	For Japanese consultant: Techinics	For Japanese consultant: Techinical Training for Construction Management.
										25 days	For Japanese consultant: Strength	For Japanese consultant: Strengthening of O&M System for Water Supply Facility
		Working space, meeting room Working mom	room and others	-	2			4	-	Quantity About 3 month		Note
	Nigerian side	Meeting room			Ē			≣	Ħ	2 days	Meeting with LGA	
		Others							Ξ			

(5) Procurement of Implementation Resources for the Soft Component Activities

The support items and methods of procurement for implementation resources under the soft component in the Project are as indicated below.

Assitance Item	Activity	Formation	Implementation Resource
1) Techinical Training for	①Guidance of Construction	Management	Japanese consultant (a part of
Construction Management	Management	Assistance	activities will be carried out by
			local consultant resource)
2) Strengthening of O&M	①Cooperation Strengthening	Management	Japanese consultant (a part of
System for Water Supply	of O&M System for Water	Assistance	activities will be carried out by
Facility	Supply Facility		local consultant resource)

 Table 2-2-13
 Implementation Resource for Soft Component

1) The Japanese consultant and local consultant will implement the technical training for construction management with respect to RUWASA employees of the Borehole Section, Hydrogeology Section of Rural Water Supply Department and Technical Service Department. The main support areas will be items directly relating to the practical work of borehole construction planning, equipment and materials maintenance planning, borehole inventory preparation and analysis of pumping test data, etc. The support will be conducted with the goal of promoting the efficient construction of facilities within time constraints by utilizing the equipment procured in the Project. The local consultant will implement support for the analysis of pumping test data.

2) The Japanese consultant and local consultant will implement guidance on the strengthening of operation and maintenance system for water supply facilities with respect to RUWASA employees of the Regional Water Supply Department, Engineering Services Department and Public Sanitation Department prior to the procurement of new equipment and materials and construction of water supply facilities. The main support areas will be items directly relating to establishment of the RUWASA water supply facilities operation and maintenance system, strengthening of links between RUWASA and LGA, organization of VWESC and mobilization of residents in villages, and monitoring work. The local consultant will implement support relating to the promotion of monitoring.

(6) Soft Component Implementation Process

The soft component will be implemented before the start of borehole construction works. Guidance will be conducted in the two areas of technical training for construction management and strengthening of operation and maintenance system for water supply facilities during the rainy season when the RUWASA staffs have more freedom to participate. It is planned to implement the guidance for strengthening of operation and maintenance system for water supply facilities for 1.4 months from 8 months after conclusion of the consultant contract. Immediately after that, technical training for construction management will be implemented for 1.5 months. Confirmation of the degree of achievement of the overall soft component outputs will be implemented for 0.3 months

approximately 5 months after completion of the soft component activities.

Table 2-2-14 shows the implementation schedule of the soft component.

Intervine Intervine <t< th=""><th>14 15 16 17 18 19</th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th><th></th></t<>	14 15 16 17 18 19																											
Item 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 .	10 11 12																											
tem 1 2 3 <td>5 6 7</td> <td></td>	5 6 7																											
item 	3		U					us: Die						sp								1. A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A						
Item Contract Issuance of tender documents etc. Tendering Manufacturing Mobilization Construction by New Rig Construction by New Rig Construction by New Rig Construction by New Rig Construction by New Rig Maintenarce for a construction Preparation Maintenarce planning of equipments and Administrative procedure of borehole in Administrative procedure of borehole contrastice and statistical Maintenarce planning of equipment and materials. Perparation Maintenarce planning of equipment and materials. Pumping test analysis by local engineer) Pumping test analysis by local engineer) Pumping test analysis de trivities bilization Mobilization Mobilization and reporting of activities by RUWSA and LAA Stengthening of cooperation between RUWSA and LAA Confication of reteria of set election and procedure of monitoring (facilitated by local engineer) of community mobilization in model settion and reporting of activities									Preparation text			Planning of safety control progra	Planning of maintenance program	Preparation of hand pump wells recor	Methodology of pumping test analysis				Preparation text		Preparation, establis working team Prenaring manual for	and sanitation instit	Preparing regulation for O&M o		June of the second of the seco		anese consultant (1)	
	ltem	Contract	Issuance of tender documents etc.	Tender i ng	Manufacturing	Mobilization	Construction by New Rig	Technical transfer of equipments	Preparation	Mobilization	Planning of borehole construction		Maintenance planning of equipment and materials	Administrative procedure of borehole inventories(facilitated by local engineer)	Pumping test analysis	Evaluation and reporting of activities	Mobilization	Evaluation for accomplishment of Output	Preparation	Mobilization	Reviewing and arrangement of the Water supply and sanitation service	by RUWASA	Stengthening of cooperation between RUWASA and LGA	Clarification of criteria of site selection and procedure of monitoring (facilitated by local engineer)	organization or vmcso, and activity of community mobilization in model	Evaluation and reporting of activities	Guidance of Construction Management: Jap	

Table 2-2-14 Implementation Schedule of Soft Component

2-2-4-8 Implementation Schedule

The equipment and materials will be procured from Japan, a third country or in Nigeria. If procuring from Japan, it will require approximately 9 months comprising 6 months to manufacture the equipment (drilling rig) and 3 months for transportation including customs clearance.

The newly procured rig will be used to drill the 89 boreholes. The standard construction schedule for one borehole is as follows.

- Drilling work (4.0~6.0 days)
- Pumping test (4.0 days)
- Platform construction (2.0 days)
- Hand pump installation (4.0~6.0 days)
- Handover and fence installation (by residents)

Separate teams will be organized to implement each item of work. Taking into account the drilling period during which the rig is in use, it will be possible to construct between 60~84 boreholes per year using the new rig. Taking into account the rainy season, the actual figure will be more like 50~70.

In other words, conservatively assuming the drilling capacity of the new rig to be 50 boreholes per year, it should be amply possible to drill 100 new boreholes over two years.

Table 2-2-15 shows the draft implementation schedule.

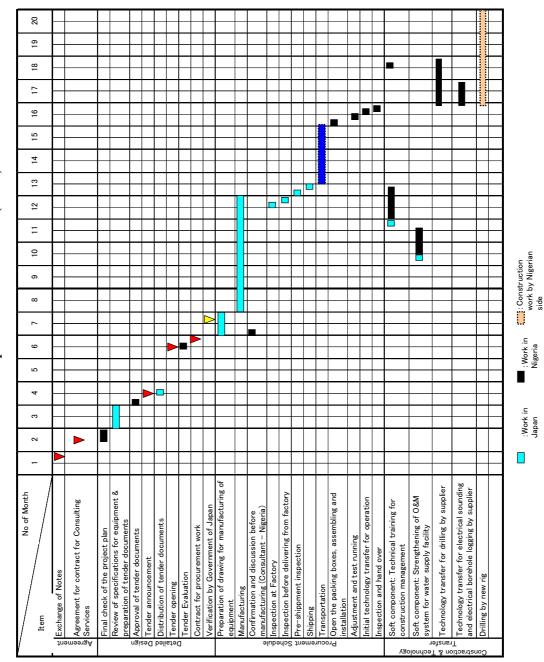


Table 2-2-15 Implementation Schedule (Draft)

2-3 Obligations of the Government of Nigeria

The scope of works of the Japanese side in the Project covers the procurement of equipment and materials for construction of borehole water supply facilities and technical support via the soft component. As for the construction of water supply facilities including the selection of sites, both governments have agreed that the Nigerian side will take responsibility. The specific scope of works of the Nigerian side is as indicated below.

Item	Obligations of Nigerian Side
Borehole Construction Work	 Mobilization of drilling rig, setting and dismantling, Drilling, electrical logging, casing pipe installation, gravel packing, backfilling, cementing, pumping test, water quality analysis, finishing Hand pump installation, platform construction Necessary equipment & materials for construction such as fuel, bentonite, chemical agent, sand and gravel, reinforcement steel bar, lubricant, water, and cost of other consumables etc. Vehicle and labor expense for construction work. Common temporary work expense Site expenditure, etc
Cost	The cost for construction work and management.
Construction Period	 Preparation of construction schedule. Completion of 89 boreholes construction within the period of two years. After that, continuous construction for three years. If the construction will not be completed, Nigerian side will take up the responsibility to complete the construction.
Sitting	 Prior to commencement of construction, the sitting for the sites will be conducted by Nigerian side.
Quantities of construction materials	• Nigeria side will be responsible for construction materials exceeding 89 sites.
The method of delivery Materials	 Transportation of equipment & materials from RUWASA office in Damaturu, Yobe state to each site. Management of the equipment and materials.
Exemption of taxes	• Nigeria side will prepare the necessary documents for custom clearance before arrival of the equipment and materials at Lagos port, and Nigeria side will carry out customs clearance.
Quality control and Inspection	• Nigeria side will undertake the responsibility of quality control and compliance to specifications, etc.
Safety/ Security measures	 Responsible for any accident during construction. Anti-theft measures of the equipment and materials at the sites.
Special Attention	• The progress report of the work shall report monthly to Japanese side.
Others	Improvement of access roadConstruction of fences around the boreholes.

(1) Construction of Borehole Facilities

- (2) Others
 - · To provide necessary data and information for the implementation of the Project
 - To secure the construction sites for the Project, and to clear, level and reclaim them prior to the commencement of the construction.
 - · To provide office and counterparts free of charge to Japanese consultant.
 - To bear the following fees to arising in accordance with the Banking Arrangement (B/A) and the Authorization to Pay (A/P)
 - To ensure prompt unloading and customs clearance of the materials and equipment procured by the Project on arrival in Nigeria.
 - To exempt Japanese officials from customs duties, internal taxes and other fiscal levies, which may be imposed in Nigeria with respect to the supply of products and services under the verified contracts
 - · To acquire number plate registration numbers for the vehicles procured in the Project
 - To maintain and use properly and effectively the facilities constructed and equipment provided under the Project.
 - · To take the measures necessary for the safety and security of the Japanese engineers.
 - To provide counterparts to the soft component activities as a working team, and to participate in the training workshop for RUWASA employees.
 - To set up the pumping test team.

In order to effectively utilize and operate the drilling equipment procured by the Nigerian side so as to improve the water supply rate and ensure safe water supply to residents in rural areas, it is necessary for Yobe State to secure the water supply utility budget and to sustain the organization and technical capability of RUWASA, which is in charge of the regional water supply service.

2-4 Project Operation Plan

2-4-1 Operation and Maintenance of Borehole Drilling Equipment

< Management >

The construction procedure for boreholes utilizing the Project equipment is composed of geophysical survey, drilling, pumping test, construction of apron and hand pump installation. RUWASA is responsible for execution of the construction works, and the equipment and materials procured are to be set up in the RUWASA office. The necessary staffs of RUWASA for the Project are shown Table 2-4-1. It is judged that the present RUWASA staff will be able to conduct the work.

Work contents	Team component	No of present staff	Necessary staff for the Project	Remark
①Geophysical survey (Siting)	Geophysist 1 Assistant 3	Hydrogeology team is planned	2 (2 workers at site)	Water supply dep • hydrogeology section (5)
②Drilling	Chief driller 1 Assistant driller 1 Mechanics 1 Driver 2	30	5	Water supply dep•drilling team
③Pumping test	Engineer 1 Plumber 1 Assistant technitians 2	Drilling team is planned	4	Water supply dep • hydrogeology section (5) • drilling section (27)
④Hand pump installation	Engineer 1 Assistant technitians 2	1 2	1 2	Water supply section • pump installation team
Total		33	14	

 Table 2-4-1
 Necessary Staff for the Implimentation of the Project

① Geophysical survey equipment

An electrical sounding instrument, which can also be used for logging work, will be introduced in the Project. RUWASA currently does not have geophysical survey equipment and does not implement geophysical sounding in site selection. However, because the staff of the responsible section (Hydrogeology Section of Rural Water Supply Department) in RUWASA has good computer skills and a solid knowledge in geophysical sounding, it is considered that they can implement electrical sounding. It will be necessary to make up for their lack of experience in the field through providing technical guidance in electrical sounding instrument operation via OJT.

② Borehole drilling

The RUWASA drilling engineers have basic knowledge of drilling technology judging by the results of the field study. Therefore, it is considered the staff of RUWASA will be able to operate the new rig and drilling equipment procured in the Project. However, transfer of technology will need to be conducted regarding mud circulation rotary drilling using the new rig, guide pipe installation and removal, and DTH drilling through OJT on the ground.

③ Hand pump installation

The RUWASA engineers are considered to possess ample experience and ability to install hand pumps. However, regarding the maintenance of facilities following construction, support will need to be provided under the soft component in order to improve sustainable operation and maintenance by the VWESC.

< Maintenance System >

The scope of maintenance work pertaining to the drilling equipment, support vehicles and geophysical sounding instruments, etc. to be procured in the Project is as follows.

- Daily and regular inspection of the equipment
- Maintenance inspection and repair of the equipment on works sites
- Maintenance and storage of construction tools

- Repair of breakdowns
- Management and storage of the materials
- Arrangement of manuals and technical documents

The Rural Water Supply Department Hydrology and Geology Section will be responsible for the maintenance of the geophysical sounding equipment, whereas the Engineering Services Department will be in charge of the other procured equipment and materials. As is shown in Table 2-4-2, the RUWASA repair workshop has personnel capable of conducting simple vehicle repairs, welding work, and maintenance of compressor engines and generators, etc. Although the Project will lead to RUWASA having more equipment on its hands, it will be able to handle the extra maintenance thanks to the implementation of operation and maintenance guidance in the soft component.

-		
Section	No of	Contents
	staff	
Management of	1	Administration and service section is responsible
stored materials		
Mechanices	7	Check and repair for rig, trucks and compressor.
		Assembling and processing simple machines
Electrician	3	Welding works
Operator for the	6	Maintenance of compressor and generator, etc.
equipment		

Table 2-4-2 Staff of Workshop in RUWASA

2-4-2 Operation and Maintenance of Water Supply Facilities

Regarding the current maintenance situation of water supply facilities in Yobe State, instead of collecting water charges from beneficiaries, the necessary costs are levied whenever facility repairs become necessary. In the future, Yobe State intends to pass the burden for operation and maintenance of water supply facilities onto the beneficiaries through levying water charges.

However, concerning the water supply facilities (hand pump boreholes) targeted in the Project, it is necessary to immediately establish the operation and maintenance system and handle the procured equipment based on this. Accordingly, it is recommended that VWESC members selected from residents take responsibility for saving, collecting and managing operation and maintenance funds, purchasing necessary parts and conducting light maintenance work such as the periodic replacement of parts, etc. Moreover, the LGA in charge and RUWASA will take responsibility for the renewal of boreholes that are difficult to repair, however, since communities will also need to bear these costs, it will be necessary to secure the full understanding of citizens when setting up the VWESC.

Furthermore, in accordance with the scope of works shown in Table 2-4-3, the tools for light maintenance work on hand pumps will be provided to each community, whereas other maintenance

Table 2-4-3 Sharing of Maintenance Cost				
Expense item	RUWASA	LGA	Community	Remarks
Daily inspection and cleaing			0	
Water charge collection and management			0	
Periodic replacement of pump consumable parts		0	0	Purchase of parts, Replacement work
Repair of unexpected failure of pump	0		0	Major repair done by RUWASA, Residents bare the actual expenses
O&M of ancillary facilities			0	Provision of fence, Repair of platform, etc.
Replacement of old pump	0		0	Once in 10 years, Residents bare the actual expenses
Water quality monitoring		0	$\overline{\bigtriangleup}$	

tools and spare parts will be supplied to each responsible LGA.

 \bigcirc : Do the work and/ or bare the cost \triangle : Partial bearing the cost

Incidentally, since RUWASA will not be able to directly implement operation and maintenance guidance and sanitation education to village residents, each responsible LGA will fulfill these responsibilities.

2-5 Other Relevant Issues

(1) Exemption of Taxes

Regarding the procedure that needs to be followed on the Nigerian side to secure exemption of taxes for the Project equipment and materials, the contractor needs to submit an application form to the Federal Ministry Water Resources, and this is processed through the NPC (National Planning Commision)) before approval is granted by the Ministry of Finance. Care will be required to ensure that delays in the granting of exemption do not impact the progress of the Project.

(2) Others

An issue of concern in Project implementation is whether or not the procured equipment and materials can be promptly unloaded and processed through customs upon arrival in Nigeria. In past grant aid projects implemented by Japan in Nigeria, holdups in the unloading and customs clearance stage have greatly impacted the implementation schedule. In order to prevent this and ensure the smooth passage of equipment and materials through customs, it will be important to make sure the necessary procedures are taken in advance.

CHAPTER 3

PROJECT EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

CHAPTER 3 PROJECT EVALUATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

3-1 Project Effects

The expected effects of the Project are described as follows.

(1) Direct Effects

Current Situation and Problems	Remedial Measures under the Project (Requested Japanese Assistance)	Positive Effects and Degree of Improvement
Most people in target villages depend on ponds and shallow wells for drinking water which are often contaminated. Therefore, there are many cases of water-borne diseases and poor sanitation conditions.	Procurement of drilling equipment and materials and technical assistance for construction of 89 hand pump boreholes.	 Provide safe drinking water to 32,000 people to be covered under the Project. Raise water supply rate by 5.7%.
Due to the deterioration of existing drilling rigs owned by RUWASA, the efficiency of work is low. In addition, one drilling rig made in Russia in 1993 is not suitable for construction of hand pump borehole.	Procurement of one drilling rig, high pressure compressor and crane truck for borehole construction.	• RUWASA will have the drilling rig of the latest model with high drilling efficiency. This rig can be used by RUWASA to continue the rural water supply project in Yobe state after the completion of the Project.
RUWASA does not have geophysical survey equipment, and has to determine the drilling point by own field experience. This causes low borehole success rate.	 Procurement of one set of geophysical survey equipment. 	 Groundwater investigation technique will be improved in RUWASA.
RUWASA does not have borehole logging and pumping test equipments, and has to carry the casing program depending on their experience only.	 Procurement of one set of borehole logging and one set of pumping test equipment. Methodology of pumping test analysis will be instructed during the soft component program. 	 Upgrade the capability of borehole construction by RUWASA.
The operation and maintenance system of borehole construction equipment is very unreliable and borehole construction work is not efficient in RUWASA	To conduct the soft component program on borehole construction management.	 Management skill of borehole construction in RUWASA will be improved. Operation and maintenance skill for the drilling equipment will be improved. Borehole inventory will be prepared.
Awareness of operation and maintenance of water supply facility by community is very low. Relationship between community, LGA and RUWASA in operation and maintenance system is inadequate. Monitoring system of water supply facilities is not established.	To conduct the soft component programs on the operation and maintenance of water supply facilities.	 The role of works among RUWASA, LGA and community will be shared more clearly and their mutual cooperation will be promoted and strengthened. Technical knowledge and techniques which are necessary for water supply project will be enhanced in RUWASA.

(2) Indirect Effects

Current Situation and Problems	Remedial Measures under the Project (Requested Japanese Assistance)	Positive Effects and Degree of Improvement	
Women and children have to	Procurement of drilling equipment	The average distance to carry water	
draw and carry water from	and materials and technical	will be reduced than the existing	
distant water source, sometimes	assistance for 89 hand pump borehole	condition in target villages.	
even from a distance of several	construction by Nigerian side.		
km away from their residence.			
They are forced to spend			
considerable time and effort to			
obtain water.			

3-2 Recommendations

3-2-1 Recommendations to be Taken by Recipient Country

In order to execute the maintenance of procured equipment and materials related to the borehole drilling and constructed water supply facilities under the Project sustainable and smoothly, and to execute the water supply project by RUWASA efficiently, it is indispensable to consider the following aspects.

(1) Securing budget for rural water supply and enforcement of organization structure of RUWASA

It is necessary for Yobe State to secure the budget for the water supply project and for RUWASA in charge of rural water supply project to maintain its organization and techniques to operate the procured equipment and materials efficiently related to the borehole construction.

(2) Improvement of operation & maintenance and monitoring systems of water supply facilities

Operation and maintenance system of water supply facilities is important factor to use the constructed water supply facilities for a long period. Therefore, cooperation between the communities, LGA and RUWASA shall be required for the operation and maintenance. It is also important for communities to establish VWESC for water sanitation and the communities themselves operate and maintain it on their own initiatives. RUWASA will be required to establish the monitoring system of water supply facilities by which they can continuously do periodic check of water supply facilities, guide repairing skills, and monitor water quality periodically through LGA which directly supports the communities.

(3) Establishment of collection system of water charge by community

Once the management system of water supply facilities by VWESC is established, an extra expenditure will be required for any unforeseen breakdown or obsolescence of the boreholes by

usage of long period, flushing boreholes, cleaning of sediments deposit, and so on. To cope up with such situation, it is important for VWESC to collect water fee properly and completely as well as to pay enough attention to the reserve fund and bookkeeping. In particular, the accounting system must be independent and transparent to prevent embezzlement and/or misappropriations.

3-2-2 Technical Cooperation and Coordination with Other Donors

(1) Collaboration with UNICEF and EU projects

UNICEF and EU are agencies to support rural water supply and sanitation project in Yobe State. UNICEF projects include borehole constructions, latrine construction in schools, seminars for improvement of abilities in water supply and sanitation at the community level. EU selected 4LGA's of Bade, FIKA, NGURU, and BURSARI as project area in Yobe state, and is confirming the selection criteria of 114 communities in these LGA's and contents of activities. In regard to the collaboration with UNICEF, it is scheduled to obtain assistance for the soft component activities of strengthening of operation and maintenance system for water supply facilities.

It is scheduled to obtain cooperation from UNICEF in the soft component on the water supply facilities maintenance management system strengthening of this project. It is essential that the cooperation from UNICEF in the support of the public health field, and in the standardization of various water related manuals. Moreover, it is necessary to continue to discuss with EU for effective cooperation for both projects in the future.

(2) Collaboration with technical assistance (local domestic training)

In this project, soft component on borehole construction management and operation and maintenance system for water supply facilities is carried out for RUWASA. To compliment this activity, implementation of technical assistances such as local domestic training is recommendable. After the completion of 89 borehole construction, RUWASA shall continue to construct the boreholes by a procured drilling rig at least for three years. Borehole construction materials such as hand pumps and PVC casing & screen are only procured for the first two years. It is necessary, therefore, to carry out the technical assistance continuously after the completion of 89 borehole construction in order to assist management of borehole construction and the water supply facilities.

APPENDICES

1. MEMBER LIST OF THE STUDY TEAM

Appendix 1

Members of the Team (Basic Design Study)

No	Name	Job Title	Occupation
1	Mr. YAMAGATA	Team Leader	Resident Representative
	Shigeo		Nigeria Office
			JICA
2	Mr. MURAKAMI	Planning Management	Water Renouncement Development and
	Jun	Officer	Environmental Management Team
			Project Management Group 3 Grant
			Aid Management Department
			JICA
3	Dr. YOSHIDA	Chief Consultant/	Yachiyo Engineering Co., Ltd.
	Kenji	Groundwater Development/	
		Organisational Strength	
4	Mr. ISHIKAWA	Hydrogeology/Geophysical	Mitsui Mineral Development
	Tsugio	Survey	Engineering CO., LTD.
-	Mr. YATSU		Verbing Engineering Oc. 141
5	mr. Maisu Tetsuo		Yachiyo Engineering Co., Ltd.
		Planning/Cost Estimation	
6	Mr. SHIMIZU Kiyoshi		Yachiyo Engineering Co., Ltd.
	Kiyoshi	Management for Operation & Maintenance of Facility	
		mannenance of facility	

Members of the Team (Explanation of Draft Final Report)

No	Name	Job Title	Occupation
1	Mr. MIMA Kyojin	Planning Management	Resident Representative Nigeria Office JICA
	Kenji	Chief Consultant/ Groundwater Development/ Organisational Strength	Yachiyo Engineering Co., Ltd.
3	Mr. YATSU Tetsuo	Equipment and Procurement Planning/Cost Estimation	Yachiyo Engineering Co., Ltd.

2. SURVEY SCHEDULE

Appendix 2 Study Schedule

(1) Basic Design Study

			Official	Member							
Day	Date		Mr.Yamagata (Resident Representative JICA Nigeria Office)	Mr. Murakami (Planning Management)	Dr. Yoshida (Chief Consultant/ Groundwater Development)	Mr. Ishikawa (Hydrogeology/Geophysical Survey)	hydrogeology/Geophysical Management for Operation				
1	2-Dec	Sat				Narita – London					
2	3-Dec	Sun		Narita – London	London - Abuja, Pro	eparation of Study, Negotiation	with local consultants				
3	4-Dec	Mon	Courte	esy calls on Embas	sy of Japan, Jica Office, NP	C (Mr. Murakami arrives at Ab	uja in the morning)				
4	5-Dec	Tue			Courtesy call on FMWR, D	iscussion with FMWR					
5	6-Dec	Wed		Abuja – Damatur	u (by car), Courtesy calls on	Yobe State Ministry of Water	Resources				
6	7-Dec	Thu	Courtesy ca	ll on RUWASA, Dis	cussion with RUWASA	Courtesy call on RUWASA, Data collection (existing borehole data) analysing the data	Courtesy call on RUWASA, Negotioation with local consultants				
7	8-Dec	Fri		Discussion with F	RUWASA	Preparation of exiting well survey, Meeting with local consultant	Preparation of field survey (Social and O/M facility)				
8	9-Dec	Sat		Site Surve	У	Sitel survey	Field survey				
9	10-Dec	Sun		Damaturu – Abuja	(by car)	Data arr	engement				
10	11-Dec	Mon	Signing of	M/D, Reporting to	EOJ and JICA office	Site survey, Data collection	Field survey, Data collection				
11	12-Dec	Tue		Abuja – London	Data collection at FMWR	Site survey, Data collection	Field survey, Data collection				
12	13-Dec	Wed		London – Narita	Abuja − Lagos −Ibadan (By air and car)	Site survey, Data collection	Field survey, Data collection				
13	14-Dec	Thu			Visit WATSAN office, site survey (Oyo project)	Site survey, Data collection	Field survey, Data collection				
14	15-Dec	Fri			Site survey (Oyo project)	Metting with RUWA	SA, Data collection				
15	16-Dec	Sat			Site survey (Oyo project)	Data arrengement	Field survey, Data collection	Narita – London			
16	17-Dec	Sun			Ibadan − Lagos− Abuja (By air and car)	Data arr	engement	London – Abuja			
17	18-Dec	Mon			Abuja – Damaturu (by car)	Site survey, Data collection	Field survey, Data collection	Abuja – Damaturu (by car)			
18	19-Dec	Tue			Site survey	Site survey, Data collection	Field survey, Data collection	Field survey (equipment & material)			
19	20-Dec	Wed			Site survey, Data collection	Site survey, Data collection	Field survey, Data collection	Field survey (equipment & material)			
20	21-Dec	Thu			Meeting with UNICEF	Site survey, Data collection	Meeting with UNICEF	Field survey (equipment & material)			
21	22-Dec	Fri			M	eeting with RUWASA, Team me	eeting	Field survey (equipment & material), Team meeting			
22	23-Dec	Sat			Fi	eld survey (existing well and se	ocial)	Market survey			
23	24-Dec	Sun			Arrengement of survey result	Arrengement of data and survey result	Arrengement of data and survey result	Field survey (equipment & material), Team meeting			
24	25-Dec	Mon				Damaturu	- Abuja (by car)				
25	26-Dec	Tue			Data Coll	Data Collection, Preparation of Field Reprt to FMWR					
26	27-Dec	Wed				Data Collection, Prepar	ation of Field Reprt to FMWR				
27	28-Dec	Thu				Reporting to Embas	ssy of Japan, JICA office				
28	29-Dec	Fri				Explanation of field repo	ort and discussion with FMWR				
29	30-Dec	Sat				Abuja	a - London				
30	31-Dec	Sun				Lond	on – Narita				

(2) Explanation of Draft Final Report

			Official Member	Consultant Team Member					
Day	Date		Mr. Mima (Resident Representative JICA Nigeria Office)	Dr. Yoshida (Chief Consultant/ Groundwater Development)	Mr. Yatsu (Equipment and Procurement Planning/Cost Estimation)				
1	16-May	Wed		Narita	– London				
2	17-May	Thu			on of Study, Courtesy call on ssion with FMAWR				
3	18-May	Fri	Courtesy calls on Em	- bassy of Japan, Jica Office,	NPC、FMAWR				
4	19-May	Sat	Abuja – Damaturu (I	by car), Courtesy calls on Yo	bbe RUWASA				
5	20-May	Sun	Site Survey	v, Discussion with Yobe RUW	ASA				
6	21-May	Mon	Da	amaturu - Abuja (by car)					
7	22-May	Tue	Team Me	eting/Arrangement Documer	nts				
8	23-May	Wed	C	Discussion with FMAWR					
9	24-May	Thu	Signing of M/E), Reporting to EOJ and JIC	A office				
10	25-May	Fri	Data c	ollectin, supplemental suvey					
11	26-May	Sat		Abuja	– London				
12	27-May	Sun		Londo	n - Narita				

3. LIST OF PARTIES CONCERNED

IN THE RECIPIENT COUNTRY

Appendix 3. List of Parties Concerned in the Federal Republic of Nigeria

(Basic Design Study)

	Institution/Organization	Name
Federal Mini	stry of Water Resources / FMWR	
Director of De	epartment of Water Supply & Quality Control	Engr. M. A. K. Abubakar
Deputy Direct	or of Rural Water Supply	Mr. Akin Aletan
Assistant Dire	ctor of Rural Water Supply	Mr. Adetungi Idown
National Plar	nning Commission / NPC	
Director of	Department for International Sector and	Mr. E.P. Odiachi
Development	Cooperation	
Assistant Chie	ef Planning Officer	Mr. Nwozuzu Samuel
Rural Water	Supply and Sanitary Agency / RUWASA	
General Mana	ger	Engr. Shuaibu Musa
Director of Ru	ral Water Supply	Mr. Idriss F. Dauda
Director of Sa	nitation	Mr. Hamidu M. Alhi
Director of Pla	anning Research and Statistics	Mr. Musa Lagide
Inspector of P	rincipal Community Development	Mr. Al Haji Abba
Officer of Con	nmunity Development	Mr. Dauda Abatcha
Water Analys	t	Mr. Saidu Idi mamman
Chief Hydrog	eologist	Mr. Abakar Bake
Yobe State W	vater Corporation	
General Mana	ger	Dr. A. G. Iliya
UNICEF (UI	nited Nations International Children's Fund)	
	UNICEF in Jigawa State	Mr. Uba Lawal
Local Govern	nment Authority/LGA	
A. Bade	Chairman	Mr. Al Haji Gafo Maizasu Bizi
B. Bursari	Deputy Head of Agriculture	Mr. Kallan Dabuwa Dapct
C. Damaturu	Accountant, Works Department	Mr. Ali Mohammed Bollo
D. Fika	Deputy Head of Administration	Mr. Ajiya Gimbh Genk
	Head of Treasure	Mr. Abdullahi M. Daya

	Institution/Organization	Name		
E. Fune	Head of General Administration	Mr. M.Adamn Buhama Sani		
F. Karasuwa	Principal Personnel Assistant II	Mr. Mohd Usman Kawata		
G. Machina	Director Personnel Management	Mr. Al Haji Gaba Bogo		
	Head of Treasury Department	Mr. Al Haji Galadima Bukar		
H. Nguru	Secretary	Mr. Al Haji Al Makinta		
	Assist. Head of Works	Mr. Hamma Gana		
I. Nangere	Principal Personnel Assistant I	Mr. Yusup Mamman Tikau		
J. Potiskum	Staff Officer	Mr. Adamn Mohammed K.G		
K. Geidam	Works Department	Mr. Abdullah Abba		
L. Gulani	Head of Works	Mr. Wakic Maidaca Bularafd		
M. Gujba	Chairman	Mr. Goni Ali Gujuba		
	Secretary	Mr. Al Haji Kolomi Ali Gano		
N. Jakusko	Chairman	Mr. Al Haji Saleh Kagama		
O. Tarmuwa	Permanent Secretary	Mr. Mai Al Haji Usman		
	Director Personnel Management	Mr. Bayem Mohiel Shanwa		
P. Yusufari	Chairman	Mr. Al Haji Uygni		
	Secretary Head of Water	Mr. Al Haji Uygni		
Q. Yunusari	Director Personnel Management	Mr. Al Haji Ibrahim Tosia		
	Works Department	Mr. Margwami Kujariry		
Embassy of	Japan in Nigeria			
Economic	Cooperation	Mr. Yasuhiro Yamauchi		
JICA Nigeri	a Office			
Resident R	epresentative of JICA Nigeria	Mr. Shigeo Yamagata		
A agistant D	esident Representative	Mr. Kuniaki Amatsu		

(Explanation on Draft Final Report)

Institution/Organization	Name
Federal Ministry of Water Resources / FMWR	
Director of Department of Water Supply & Quality Control	Engr. M. A. K. Abubakar
Deputy Director of Rural Water Supply	Mr. Akin Aletan
Assistant Director of Rural Water Supply	Mr. Adetungi Idown
National Planning Commission / NPC	
Director of Department for International Sector and	Mr. E.P. Odiachi
Development Cooperation	
Assistant Chief Planning Officer	Mr. Nwozuzu Samuel
Rural Water Supply and Sanitary Agency / RUWASA	I
General Manager	Engr. Shuaibu Musa
Director of Rural Water Supply	Mr. Idriss F. Dauda
Director of Sanitation	Mr. Hamidu M. Alhi
Director of Planning Research and Statistics	Mr. Musa Lagide
Inspector of Principal Community Development	Mr. Al Haji Abba
Officer of Community Development	Mr. Dauda Abatcha
Water Analyst	Mr. Saidu Idi mamman
Chief Hydrogeologist	Mr. Abakar Bake
Yobe State Water Corporation	
General Manager	Dr. A. G. Iliya
UNICEF (United Nations International Children's Fund)	
Consultant of UNICEF in Yobe State	Mr. Baffa Buhari
Embassy of Japan in Nigeria	
Economic Cooperation	Mr. Yasuhiro Yamauchi
Economic Cooperation	Mr. Tomoyuki Oshino
JICA Nigeria Office	
Resident Representative of JICA Nigeria	Mr. Kyojin Mima
	Mr. Kuniaki Amatsu

4. MINUTES OF DISCUSSIONS

MINUTES OF DISCUSSIONS

ON THE BASIC DESIGN STUDY ON THE PROJECT FOR THE SUPPLY OF EQUIPMENTS FOR GROUNDWATER EXPLOITATION TOWARDS POTABLE WATER SUPPLY AND HEALTH DELIVERY IN YOBE STATE IN THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF NIGERIA

Based on the results of the Preliminary Study, the Government of Japan has decided to conduct a basic design study on the Supply of Equipments for Groundwater Exploitation towards Portable Water Supply and Health Delivery in Yobe State (hereinafter referred to as "the Project") and entrusted the study to the Japan International Cooperation Agency (hereinafter referred to as "JICA").

JICA sent to the Federal Republic of Nigeria (hereinafter referred to as "Nigeria") the Basic Design Study Team (hereinafter referred to as "the Team") which is dispatched by the Grant Aid Management Department, JICA headquarters and is scheduled to stay in the country from December 3rd to December 30th, 2006.

The Team held discussions with the concerned officials of the Government of Nigeria, and conducted a field survey at the study site.

In the course of the discussions and field survey, both parties confirmed the main items of the Project as described on the attached sheets. The Team will proceed to further works and prepare the Basic Design Study Report.

Abuja, 11 December 2006

Mr. Shigeo Yamagata Resident Representative Nigeria Office Japan International Cooperation Agency Japan

Mr. U. S. Nwozuzu Assistant Chief Planning Officer International Sector Development Cooperation

National Planning Commission Federal Republic of Nigeria

Engr. M.A.K. Abubakar, MFR, FNSE Director Water Supply and Water Quality Federal Ministry of Water Resources Federal Republic of Nigeria

Marka

Engr. Shuaibu Musa, MNSE General Manager Rural Water Supply and Sanitation Agency

Ministry of Water Resources Yobe State, Federal Republic of Nigeria

ATTACHMENT

<u>1. Objective</u>

The Objective of the Project is the improvement of water supply and sanitation in Yobe state through provision of equipment and materials necessary for construction of hand pump boreholes.

2. Project sites

The Project sites requested by the Nigerian side are located at the 17 (Seventeen) Local Government Areas in Yobe State as shown in Annex-1.

3. Responsible and Implementing Agencies

- 3-1 The responsible organization for the Project is the Federal Ministry of Water Resources (FMWR).
 3-2 The implementing argumization of the Desired in K le Grand The implementing argumization of the Desired in K le Grand The Implementation of the Desired in K le Grand The De
 - -2 The implementing organization of the Project is Yobe State Rural Water Supply and Sanitation Agency (RUWASA).

4. Items Requested by the Government of Nigeria

After discussions between the Nigerian side and the Team, the items described in Annex-2 were finally requested by the Government of Nigeria.

Both sides confirmed that the appropriateness of the request shall be assessed in accordance with the further studies and analysis in Japan and the final components of the Project shall be decided by the Japanese side after the assessment.

5. Japan's Grant Aid System

The Nigerian side understood Japan's Grant Aid system and the necessary measures to be taken by the Government of Nigeria as explained by the Team and described in Annex-3, for smooth implementation of the Project, on condition that the Grant Aid Assistance by the Government of Japan is extended to the Project.

6. Schedule of the Study

- 6-1 The consultants of the Team will proceed to carry out further studies such as interviews/surveys on socio-economy, hydrogeological investigation, existing borehole survey, management condition of the existing machinery and equipment and so on, in Nigeria until December 30, 2006.
- 6-2 The JICA will prepare the draft report in English and dispatch a mission in order to explain its contents around May 2007.
- 6-3 In case that the contents of the draft report are accepted in principle by the Nigerian side, JICA will proceed to complete the final report and send it to the Nigerian side around August 2007.

7. Other Relevant Issues

The following issues were discussed and confirmed by both sides.

I am

A4-2

(1) Responsibility of each Organization concerning the Project

The FMWR shall collaborate with National Planning Commission and other Federal bodies to facilitate the implementation of the Project in such areas as exemption from taxes and so on, while the Yobe RUWASA shall take responsibility of operation and maintenance of facilities and equipment and borehole construction through mobilization of Local Government Areas.

(2) Rural Water Supply in Yobe State

Yobe RUWASA has a plan to improve the water supply coverage in Yobe state from 47% in 2005 to 75% by 2009. In order to attain above mentioned goal, Yobe RUWASA will implement construction of 52 mechanized boreholes, 220 hand pump boreholes and 200 cement open wells.

(3) Usage of Procured Equipments and Materials

Procured equipments and materials are to be used for the construction of 100 (one hundred) hand pump boreholes as a part of the implementation for rural water supply plan of RUWASA mentioned in 7 (2).

(4) Responsibilities with regard to the Borehole Construction

Both sides agreed that the construction work of the hand pump boreholes shall be executed by the Nigerian side with its full responsibility. Furthermore, it was agreed as follows that:

The number of boreholes to be constructed by the Nigerian side using materials to be procured by the Japanese side would be confirmed by both sides based on the capability of Yobe RUWASA, referring to the result of the hydrogeological investigation and socio-economic survey in the Basic Design Study.

However, the construction period of the Project is put at 2 (two) years after deliveries of equipment and materials from the view points of deterioration and proper management.

- The Nigerian side shall secure budget for the Project timely and submit monthly report of progress of the construction work to the Japanese side.
- (5) Equipment and Materials requested for Procurement

Both sides agreed that the necessity of the equipment and materials requested by the Nigerian side as stated in Annex-3 shall be examined from the view points of purpose of use, future project plan, technical and budgetary availability for operation and maintenance, conditions of the existing equipment, etc. The type, quantity and specification of these equipment and materials shall be determined on the minimum required and the easiest operation lével.

(6) Screening of Sites for Borehole Construction

The list of the candidate sites for borehole construction is shown in Annex-4. Both sides agreed that the sites of 100 (One Hundred) boreholes from the list are to be examined taking into consideration criteria below;

- suitability for hand pump borehole (shallow water level and drilling depth)
- demographic condition



Mt.c.~

Ms

 $\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{p}}$

- assistance from Local Government Areas
- existing water facilities
- accessibility
- hydrogeological conditions
- water quality (applying WHO guidelines)
- capacity for operation and maintenance of the facilities at community level
- willingness to pay for operation and maintenance of water supply facilities by community
- absence of water projects by other donors
 - sanitation and hygienic conditions

Among the criteria, emphasis would be placed on demographic condition, suitability for hand pump borehole and existing water facilities. And number of drilling sites will be selected in the Basic Design Study in consideration of RUWASA's capacity.

(7) Operation and Maintenance of Facilities, Equipment and Materials

The water supply facilities constructed by the Nigerian side shall be properly operated and maintained by the respective communities and Local Government Areas with support by Yobe RUWASA. The equipment and materials requested by the Nigerian side shall be properly operated and maintained by Yobe RUWASA.

(8) Utilization Plan for Procured Drilling Rig

RUWASA Submitted the action plan which is shown in Annex-5 to drill boreholes from 2005 to 2014 and explained the utilization plan for procured drilling rig in the action plan. Both sides confirmed that the number of boreholes RUWASA intends to drill the boreholes for hand pump by procured drilling rigs for this project is 50 in 2008 and 2009, 54 in 2009, 70 in 2010, and 64 in 2011.

(9) Budgetary Allocation for the Project by the Nigerian side

The concrete amount of budget to be born by the Nigerian side for the Project including operation and maintenance cost shall be assessed through the study and analysis in Japan.

The Nigerian side accepted that appropriate budgetary allocation will be put in place to meet the assistance from the Japanese side.

Thus the Nigerian side gave assurance that adequate fund will be provided for the Project except for those materials to be procured by the Japanese side.

The progress of the budgetary allocation and the total project cost to be born by the Nigerian side shall be confirmed by both sides when the draft final report of the Project will be discussed.

(10) Storage for Construction Materials

The materials for the construction work requested by Nigerian side would be properly stored by Yobe RUWASA and the recipient Local Government Areas with support by Yobe RUWASA. The Nigerian side shall make preparation for adequate stores to keep the materials before the commencement of the Project. Both sides agreed that the arrangement of proper storage for the materials should be confirmed when the draft final report of the Project will be discussed.

(11) Technical Assistance

The Nigerian side requested technical cooperation of dispatch of expert(s), training for

Ker.

MS

-21

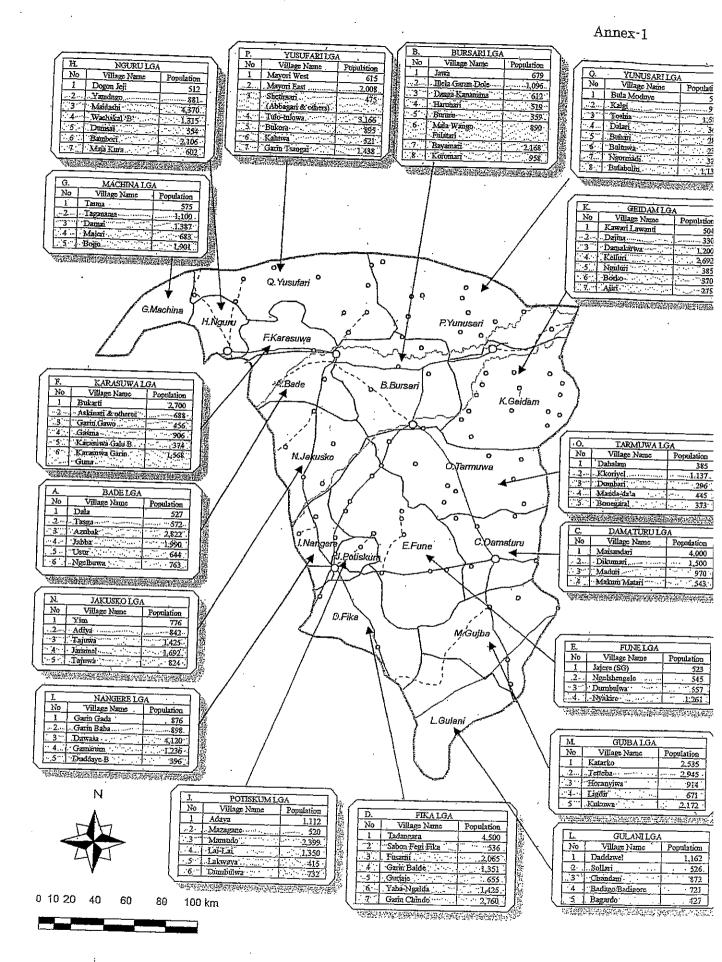
staff of RUWASA and technical assistance as soft component in this project.

(12) Overlapping with other project

Nigerian side explained that this project would not be overlapped with any other project supported by the other donor agencies, NGO and Nigerian official organization(s).

(13) Safety and Security

The Nigerian side agreed to take measures to secure the safety of the member of the Team.



Project Site

MS

ITEMS REQUESTED BY THE YOBE STATE GOVERNMENT OF NIGERIA

Annex 2

Quantity

2 units

יכהברינה

List of Equipment and Materials Requested No. Items Features Drilling Rig (1) Driilling Rig Hydraulically powered machine applicable to air/mud

		Mydraulically powered machine applicable to air/mud rotary drilling and down the hole drilling Maximum capability to drill approximately 200m to 250m	
		(2) Standard Accessories and tools for Rig	2 lots
[.] 2	Compressor	 (1) With air delivery of 350~500liters/s and normal operating pressure of 11-12 bar 	2 units
		(2) 6 or 10 wheel diesel engine truck sspecially using for Compressor	2 units
3	Vehicle	(1) 4×4 Truck with 6 ton Crane	2 units
4	Geophysical and Topographical Survey/ Research Equipment	(1) Electromagnetic Survey Instrument	2 sets
	etc.	(2) Electric Resistively Survey Instrument	2 sets
		(3) Electric Logging Instrument	2 sets
		(4) Water Lével Indicator	4 units
		(5) GPS Instrument	4 units
5	Water Testing Kit	(1) Spectrophotometer Test Kit	1 unit
		(2) Water Quality Analysis Equipment	2 sets
		(3) Distillation Machine	1 unit
		(4) Chemical and Bacteriological Reagents	1 lot
6.	Hand pumps and Tools	(1) Hand pumps for deep wells	100 units
		(2) Operation and Maintenance Tools '	
7	Casing and Screen Pipes	(1) Casing pipes (PVC) $4'' \phi$	1 lot
		Casing pipes (PVC) $4'' \phi$	100 sets
	,	(2) Screen pipes (PVC) 4 ["] φ	100 sets
		Screen pipes (PVC) $8'' \phi$	IDD SELS

1

١

A4-7

JAPAN'S GRANT AID

2.1 Japan's Grant Aid Scheme

The Grant Aid scheme provides a recipient country with non-reimbursable funds to procure the facilities, equipment and services (engineering services and transportation of the products, etc.) for economic and social development of the country under principles in accordance with relevant laws and regulations of Japan. The Grant Aid is not supplied through the donation of materials as such.

(1) Grant Aid Procedures

Japan's Grant Aid Program is executed through the following procedures:

٠	Application	(Request made by a recipient county)
٠	Study	(Basic Design Study conducted by JICA)
.•	Appraisal & Approval	(Appraisal by the Government of Japan and Approval by Cabinet)
•	Determination of Implementation	(The Notes exchanged between the Governments of Japan and the recipient country)

Firstly, the application or a request for a Grant Aid project submitted by a recipient country is examined by the Government of Japan (the Ministry of Foreign Affairs) to determine whether or not it is eligible for the Grand Aid. If the request is deemed appropriate, the Government of Japan assigns JICA (Japan International Cooperation Agency) to conduct a study on the request.

Secondly, JICA conducts the study (Basic Design Study), using (a) Japanese consulting firm(s).

Thirdly, the Government of Japan appraises the project to see whether or not it is suitable for Japan's Grant Aid Scheme, based on the Basic Design Study report prepared by JICA, and the results are then submitted to the Cabinet for approval.

Fourthly, the project, once approved by the Cabinet, becomes official with the Exchange of Notes (E/N) signed by the Governments of Japan and the recipient country.

Finally, for the smooth implementation of the project, JICA assists the recipient country in such matters as preparing tenders, contracts and so on.

- (2) Basic Design Study
 - 1) Contents of the Study

The aim of the Basic Design Study (hereafter referred to as "the Study") conducted by JICA on a requested project (hereafter referred to as "the Project") is to provide a basic document necessary for the appraisal of the Project by the Government of Japan. The contents of the Study are as follows:

- i) Confirmation of the background, objectives, and benefits of the requested Project and also institutional capacity of agencies concerned of the recipient country necessary for the Project's implementation.
- ii) Evaluation of the appropriateness of the Project to be implemented under the Grant Aid Scheme from a technical social and economic point of view.
- iii) Confirmation of items agreed upon by both parties concerning the basic concept of the Project.
- iv) Preparation of a Basic Design of the Project,
- v) Estimation of costs of the Project.

The contents of the original request are not necessarily approved in their initial form as the



contents of the Grant Aid project. The Basic Design of the Project is confirmed considering the guidelines of Japan's Grant Aid Scheme.

The Government of Japan requests the Government of the recipient country to take whatever measures are necessary to ensure it's self-reliance in the implementation of the Project. Such ineasures must be guaranteed even though they may fall outside of the jurisdiction of the organization in the recipient country actually implementing the Project. Therefore, the implementation-of the Project is confirmed by all relevant organizations of the recipient country through the Minutes of Discussions.

2) Selection of Consultants

For smooth implementation of the Study, JICA uses (a) registered consulting firm(s). JICA selects (a) firm(s) based on proposals submitted by interested firms. The firm(s) selected carry(ies) out a Basic Design Study and write(s) a report, based upon terms of reference set by JICA.

The consulting fitm(s) used for the Study is (are) recommended by JICA to the recipient country to also work on the Project's implementation after the Exchange of Notes, in order to maintain technical consistency.

- (3) Japan's Grant Aid Scheme
 - 1) Exchange of Notes (E/N)

Japan's Grant Aid is extended in accordance with the Notes exchanged by the two Governments concerned, in which the objectives of the Project, period of execution, conditions and amount of the Grant Aid, etc., are confirmed.

2) "The period of the Grant Aid" means the one fiscal year which the Cabinet approves the Project for. Within the fiscal year, all procedures such as exchanging of the Notes, concluding contracts with (a) consulting firm(s) and (a) contractor(s) and final payment to them must be completed.

However in case of delays in delivery, installation or construction due to unforeseen factors such as natural disaster, the period of the Grant Aid can be further extended for a maximum of one fiscal year at most by mutual agreement between the two Governments.

 Under the Grant Aid, in principle, Japanese products and services including transport or those of the recipient country are to be purchased.

When the two Governments deem it necessary, the Grant Aid may be used for the purchase of the products or services of a third country.

However the prime contractors, namely, consulting, constructing and procurement firms, are limited to "Japanese nationals". (The term "Japanese nationals" means persons of Japanese nationality or Japanese corporations controlled by persons of Japanese nationality.)

4) Necessity of the "Verification"

The Government of the recipient country or its designated authority will conclude contracts denominated in Japanese yen with Japanese nationals. Those contracts shall be verified by the Government of Japan. This "Verification" is deemed necessary to secure accountability to Japanese taxpayers.

5) Undertakings required to the Government of the Recipient Country

In the implementation of the Grant Aid project, the recipient country is required to undertake such necessary measures as the following:



- i) To secure land necessary for the sites of the Project and to clear, level and reclaim the land prior to commencement of the construction.
- ii) To provide facilities for the distribution of electricity, water supply and drainage and other incidental facilities in and around the sites.
- iii) To secure buildings prior to the procurement in case the installation of the equipment.
- iv) To ensure all the expenses and prompt execution for unloading, customs clearance at the port of disembarkation and internal transportation of the products purchased under the Grant Aid.
- v) To exempt Japanese nationals from customs duties, internal taxes and other fiscal levies which will be imposed in the recipient country with respect to the supply of the products and services under the Verified Contracts.
- vi) To accord Japanese nationals, whose services may be required in connection with the supply of the products and services under the Verified contracts, such facilities as may be necessary for their entry into the recipient country and stay therein for the performance of their work.
- 6) "Proper Use"

The recipient country is required to operate and maintain the facilities constructed and equipment purchased under the Grant Aid properly and effectively and to assign staff necessary for this operation and maintenance as well as to bear all the expenses other than those covered by the Grant Aid.

7) "Re-export"

The products purchased under the Grant Aid should not be re-exported from the recipient country.

- 8) Banking Atrangement (B/A)
 - a) The Government of the recipient country or it's designated authority should open an account in the name of the Government of the recipient country in a bank in Japan (hereinafter referred to as "the Bank"). The Government of Japan will execute the Grant Aid by making payments in Japanese yen to cover the obligations incurred by the Government of the recipient country or its designated authority under the Verified Contracts.
 - b) The payments will be made when payment requests are presented by the Bank to the Government of Japan under an Authorization to Pay (A/P) issued by the Government of the recipient country or it's designated authority.
- 9) Authorization to Pay (A/P)

The Government of the recipient country should bear an advising commission of an Authorization to Pay and payment commissions to the Bank.

- 2.2 Grant Aid Procedures
- (1) Flowchart of Japan's Grant Aid Procedures Refer to Figure.
- (2) Major Undertaking to be taken by Each Government Refer to Table.

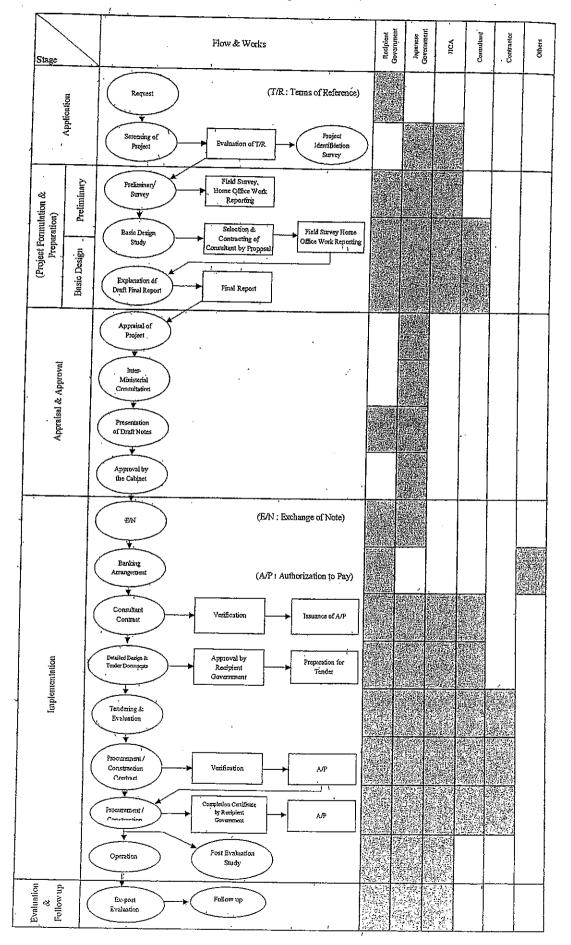


Figure Flowchart of Japan's Grant Aid Procedures

÷

1

MB

ł

nis

I⁰

Major Undertakings to be Taken by Each Governments

	Store in the second sec		
No.	Items	To be Covered by Grant Aid	To be Cover by Recipien
1	To bear the following commissions to the Japanese bank for the backing services based upon the B/A	<u>Orang Aitt</u>	Side
	. I) Advising commission of A/P	-	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	2) Payment commission		
2	To ensure unloading and customs clearance at port of disembarkation in the recipient country	·	
	1) Marine (Air) transportation of the products from Japan to the recipient country	•	
	2) Tax exemption and custom clearance of the products at the port of disembarkation		•
	3) Internal transportation from the port of disembarkation to the project site	(•)	
3 7 3 8	To accord Japanese nationals, whose services may be required in connection with the supply of the products and the services under the verified contact, uch facilities as may be necessary for their entry into the recipient country and stay therein for the performance of their work.		•
	o exempt Japanese nationals from customs duties, internal taxes and other scal levies which may be imposed in the recipient country with respect to the		•
Ta	pply of the products and services under the verified contracts o maintain and use properly and effectively the facilities constructed and mipment provided under the Grant Aid		· · · · · ·
To	bear all the expenses, other than those to be borne by the Grant Aid, cessary for the transportation and installation of the equipment	· ·	•

B/A : Banking Arrangement

î

A/P : Authorization to Pay

1-4-

.

		l'arget V	mages	
ID/ No	LGA	Village/Ward	Population	No. of Requested Boreholes
A-1	BADE	Dala	527	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
A-2	BADE	Tasga	572	1
A-3	BADE	Azubak	2,822	<u> </u>
A-4	BADE	Jabba	1,990	<u>1</u>
A-5	BADE		644	1
A-6	BADE	Ngelbuwa	763	1
B-1	BURSARI	Jawa	679	1
B-2	BURSARI	Illela Garun Dole	1,096	1
B-3	BURSARI	Danga Kanamma	612	1
B-4	BURSÁRI	Harunari	519	1
· B-5	BURSARI	Bururu	359	<u> </u>
B-6	BURSARI	Mala Wango Fulatari	890	1
B-7	BURSARI	Bayamari		1
B-8	BURSARI	Koromari	2,168 958	1
C-1		Maisandari		
C-2	DAMATURU	Dikumari	4,000	<u> </u>
C-3	DAMATURU	Maduri	1,500	· 1
C-4	DAMATURU	Makum Matari	970	1
D-1	FIKA	Tadangara	543	1
D-2	FIKA	Sabon Fegi Fika	4,500	1
. D-3	FIKA	Fusarni	536	1
D-4	FIKA	Garin Balde	2,065	1
D-5	FIKA		1,351	1
D-6	FIKA	Gurjaje	655	1
D-7	FIKA	Yaba-Ngalda Garin Chindo	1,425	1
E-1	FUNE		2,760	1
E-1 E-2		Jajere (SG)	523	1
E-2 E-3	FUNE FUNE	Ngelshengele	545	. 1
E-4	FUNE	Dumbulwa	5.57	<u> </u>
F-1	KARASUWA	Nyakire Bukarti	1,261	<u> </u>
F-2	KARASUWA	Askinari & otheres	2,700	1
F-3	KARASUWA		688	1
F-4	KARASUWA	Garin Gawo	456	<u>1</u>
F-5		Gasma	906	1
·	KARASUWA	Karasuwa Galu B	374	1
F-6 G-1	KARASUWA	Karasuwa Garin Guna	1,568	1
G-1 G-2	MACHINA	Tauna	575	1
	MACHINA	Taganama	1,100	1
G-3	MACHINA	Damai	1,387	11
G-4	MACHINA	Majeri	683	1
G-5	MACHINA	Bogo	1,901	1
H-1	NGURU	Dogon Jeji	512	1
H-2	NGURU	Yamdugo	881	1
H-3	NGURU	Maidashi	4,370	1
H-4	NGURU	Wachakal 'B'	1,315	1
H-5	NGURU	Dumsai	554	1 .
H-6	NGURU	Bambori	2,106	1
H-7	NGURU	Маја Кига	602	1
I-1	NANGERE	Garin Gada	876	1
I-2	NANGERE	Garin Baba	898	1
I-3	NANGERE	Dawasa	4,120	<u> </u>

Target Villages

.

MS

١

.

.

Ī)/			Ann
N	o LGA	Village/Ward	Population	No. of Requested Borehole
· I-		Gamarum	1,236	
<u>I-</u> :		Duddaye B	396	1
	= p ==0120101	Adaya	1,112	1
J-2	POTISKUM	Mazagane	520	1
J-3	POTISKUM		2,399	1
J⊷4	POTISKUM		· 1,350	1
J-5	POTISKUM	Lakwaya	415	1
• J-6		Dumbulwa	732	<u> </u>
K-1	GEIDAM	Kawari Lawanti	504	1
K-2	GEIDAM	Dajina	330	1
K-3		Damakarwa		1
K-4		Kelluri	1,200	1
		Nguluri	2,692.	1
K-6		Borko	385	1
K-7	GEIDAM	Ajiri	370	<u> </u>
L-1	GULUNI	Daddawel	275	1
L-2	GULUNI	Sollari	1,162	1
L-3	GULUNI	Chandam	526	1
 L-4	GULUNI		872	1
 L-5	GULUNI	Badago/Badigore	721	1
M-1	GUJBA	Bagardo Kàtarko	427	<u> </u>
M-2	GUJBA	Tetteba	2,535	1
M-3	GUJBA		2,945	<u> </u>
M-4	GUJBA	Horanyiwa	914	1
M-5	GUIBA	Ligdír	671	1
N-1	JAKUSKO	Kukuwa Yim	2,172	1
N-2	JAKUSKO	Adiya	776	1
N-3	JAKUSKO		842	1
N-4	JAKUSKO	Tajuwa Jammel	1,425	<u> </u>
N-5	JAKUSKO		1,692	1
0-1	TARMUWA	Tajuwa	824	1
0-2	TARMUWA	Dabalam	385	1
0-3	TARMUWA	Kkoriyel	1,137	1
0-4	TARMUWA	Dumbari	296	1
0-5	TARMUWA	Manda-da'a	445	1
P+1		Bonegaral	373	1
P-2	YUSUFARI	Mayori West	615	<u> </u>
P-3	YUSUFARI	Mayori East	2,008	1
r-3	YUSUFARI	Shetimari (Abbagari &	475	1
2_4	YUSUFARI	óthers) Tulo-tulowa		·····
>_5	YUSUFARI	Bukora	3,166	11
2-6	YUSUFARI		895	1
-7	YUSUFARI	Kaluwa	521	11
-/)-1		Garin Tsangai	1,438	1
$\frac{2}{2}$	YUNUSARI	Bula Moduye	583	1
· ·	YUNUSARI	Kalgi	974	1
-3	YUNUSARI	Toshia	1,584	1
-4	YUNUSARI	Dalari	360	ļ
-5	YUNUSARI	Buhari	287	1
-6	YUNUSARI	Bultuwa	234	l
-7	YUNUSARI	Ngormadi	320	1
-8	YUNUSARI	Bulabulin	1,139	1

÷

.

MAX

١

YOBE STATE RURAL WATER SUPPLY PLAN

		}			T			T		<u>.</u>	Ţ	<u> </u>	Í-	1	••		-'		-		[
	(%)		Total		1	4	-62.6		57.9	66.7		75	Y UQ	- 00'4	99		3	90, 1		67. 66	
	a In Yobe State		Borehole for Hand Pumpe	-	47.8	<u>n n</u>	17.2		18.8	23.5		- 28.1	30 8.		. 34.1	24 OD	00.10	46.65		46.22	
	I utal Coverage Kate In Yobe State (%)	Boreholes for mechanized		dund	22.5		25.3	0.25	F.12	30.9	1.00	1:00	35.5		36.9	30.00		48,38	R4 R7	10110	- 2014.
Ē	301		Upen Cement Wells		ġ		10.2	11.2		12.3	12.2	2	14	.	13.9	13.8		I		RICOMINGS THAT MAY APISE AFTED DEVIDING A APPANANCE AFTED DEVIDING APPANANCE	AT THE END OF
(teas (nns)			Total		334, 000		363, 000	432,000		510,000	588, 000		643, 000		102, UUU	762, 000		825,000	889.281		IE-PROJECTS /
People Access to Safe Water In Rural Areas (nos)		Roraholo ter	Hand Pumps	•	110, 000	175 000		140, 000	100 001		220, 000		247, 000	on in	202, 000	314, 000	000 301	402, 010	429, 281		KAISAL UP IN
vocess to Safe V		Borehotes for mechanized pump			160, 000	184 000	000 ¹ EO1	208,000	136 AM	200,000	264, 000		. 284, 000			331, 000	000 007		460, 000		
, People A	Open Cement Welk		Wells		64, 000 74, 000			84,000	94 000		104,000		, 112, UUO	115.000		117, ÒOO			•	ARISE AFTED	
		Total		-	620	712		804	348		1,092	1 100	1 120	1, 292		1; 379	1. 020		1, 088	BS THAT MAY	
(sou)		dum	dilled by	Bit Intheren					ß		90			•			and and and a	pian later on		SHERTCOMING	
Number of Safe Water Resources (nos)	state for the second	borenele for Hand Puttip	drilled by JICA	- 		<u>.</u>			209 201		a	State Name	-1	102 Sec. 70		50 SA 05	Tele III to Contract of the co	The basic of the attuction		YEAR 2015 IS RESERVED FOR ANY SHOP	
nber of Safe Wa			* Amount of number	220		250		780	360		440	494		564	000	070	61 0		856	015 IS RESER	
Nur	<u></u>	mechanized	dund	· 8		92	104	1 01	118		132	142		153	1	02	210		230	YEAR 2	
	Open Cement Wells			320		370	420		- 470		NZC -	560		575	म्वद	3	,		1		
Ē	Population In	Yobe Sate		710, 000		727, 750	745.944		764, 592	- TUT 597	101 201	803, 300		825; 792	846 346		867, 592	200 000	107-R00		
			Year	2005		2006	2007		2008	2000	20074	2010		2011	2012		2013	¥ 500	4102	2015	

PLAN PARAMETERS:

The overall calculations / parameters is based on the following assumptions;

a) That In rural areas of Yobe state, the average consumption is 25 liter / capita/ day

b) Open cement well has an average discharge of 5000l/day covering 200 people

c) Hand pump has a discharge of 0.2litres/second1.e-8640 liters/ day covering 500 people d) Boreholes in rural areas has an average discharge of 2.5 liters/second

i.e 43, 200 liter/day covering 2000 people

NOTE

MB

it is anticipated that JICA will provide 100 Handpumps that will contribute a total of 5.63% in 2008 and 2009

UNICEF has provided 200 boreholes that is expected to contribute a total of 11.27% to hand pumps in 2007 and 2068

WSSSRP/SRIP will also cover 4 local Governments in the state which is yet to be integrated into the master plan

Yearly increase in rural population is estimated to be 2.5%

MINUTES OF DISCUSSIONS ON THE BASIC DESIGN STUDY ON THE PROJECT FOR THE SUPPLY OF EQUIPMENTS FOR GROUNDWATER EXPLOITATION TOWARDS POTABLE WATER SUPPLY AND HEALTH DELIVERY IN YOBE STATE IN THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF NIGERIA (EXPLANATION ON DRAFT REPORT)

In December 2006, the Japan International Cooperation Agency (hereinafter referred to as "JICA") dispatched a Basic Design Study Team on the Project for the Supply of Equipments for Groundwater Exploitation towards Portable Water Supply and Health Delivery in Yobe State (hereinafter referred to as "the Project") to the Federal Republic of Nigeria (hereinafter referred to as "Nigeria") and through discussion, field survey, and technical examination of the results in Japan, JICA prepared a draft report of the study.

In order to explain and to consult the Nigeria on the components of the draft report, JICA sent to the Nigeria the Draft Report Explanation Team (hereinafter referred to as " the Team "), which is headed by Mr. Kyojin Mima, Resident Representative, Nigeria Office, JICA, from 17th May to 26th May.

As a result of discussions, both parties confirmed the main items described on the attached sheets.

Abuja, 24 May 2007

iin Mima Mr. K

Draft Report Explanation Team Japan International Cooperation Agency

Japan

Leade

Mr. U. S. Nwozuzu Assistant Chief Planning Officer International Sector Development Cooperation

National Planning Commission Federal Republic of Nigeria

Engr. M.A.K. Abubakar, MFR, FNSE Director Water Supply and Water Quality Federal Ministry of Agriculture and Water Resources

Federal Republic of Nigeria

Engr. Shuaibu Musa, MNSE General Manager Rural Water Supply and Sanitation Agency

Ministry of Water Resources Yobe State, Federal Republic of Nigeria

1. Components of the Draft Report

The Government of the Nigeria agreed and accepted in principle the components of the draft report explained by the Team.

2. Japan's Grant Aid scheme

The Nigerian side understands the Japan's Grant Aid Scheme and the necessary measures to be taken by the Government of the Nigeria as explained by the Team and described in Annex-3 of the Minutes of Discussions signed by both parties on 11th December 2006.

3. Schedule of the Study

JICA will complete the final report in accordance with the confirmed item and send it to the Government of Nigeria by August 2007

4. Other Relevant Issues

The following issues were discussed and confirmed by both sides.

(1) Components of the Project

Both sides agreed that the Project would be composed of the following components when the Japanese Government finally decides to implement the Project.

- Procurement of equipment and materials listed in Annex -1.

- "Soft Component" which is composed of 1) Technical training for construction management and 2) Strengthening of operation and maintenance system for water supply facilities.

(2) Responsibilities of the Borehole Construction Work

The Nigerian side promised that the construction work of the Project shall be executed by Nigerian side as described in ATTACHMENT 7 (4) of the Minutes of Discussions signed on 11th December 2006. Both sides agreed that the target villages for borehole construction by the Nigerian side under the Project would be eighty-nine, which are listed in Annex-2.

The Nigerian side promised to secure budget for the Project timely and submit monthly progress report to Japanese side. The format of progress report is shown in **Annex-3**. After the construction of eighty-nine boreholes, the Nigerian side shall continue to use a procured drilling rig along the "YOBE STATE RURAL WATER SUPPLY PLAN" in **Annex-4**

(3) Budgetary Arrangement for the Implementation of the Project

The Nigerian side agreed and promised to provide necessary budgetary allocation to cover the required amount of cost described in Annex-5.

ζ

(4) Storage for Construction Materials

Both sides confirmed that the construction materials delivered to Yobe RUWASA would be managed under the supervision of the General Manger of Yobe RUWASA and kept in adequate stores.

(5) Safety and Security

.

The Nigerian side will ensure that necessary measures are taken for the safety and security of the Japanese nationals involved in the Project.

(6) The Draft Technical Specification of the Equipment

The Team handed one copy of the draft technical specification of the equipment to the Nigerian side. Both sides agreed that this draft specification is confidential and should not be duplicated or released to any parties.

(7) Project Cost Estimation

Both sides agreed that the Project Cost Estimation, as attached in Annex-5 should never be duplicated or released to any outside parties before the signing of all the Contract(s) for the Project.

AM



List of Procured Equipment and Materials

No.		Features	Quantity
1	Drilling Rig	(1) Driilling Rig	1 unit
-		Hydraulically powered machine applicable to air/mud rotary drilling and down the hole drilling . Drilling capability: Not less than 100m with 6-1/4" to 10- 5/8" borehole diameter with 4-3/4" OD drill pipe Mobilisation method: By truck mounted Truck specification: 4x4 or 6x4	
		(2) Standard Accessories and tools for Rig	1 lot
2	High Pressure Air Compressor	Supply air pressure: More than 2.1MPa (=20.5kg/cm2) Supply air volume: 11.3m3/min or more Mobilisation method: By truck mounted Truck specification: 4x4 or 6x4	1 unit
3	Cargo Truck with Crane	Load capacity: More than 6.0ton Specification: 4x4, Diesel water cooling engine Length of carrier: More than 6.0m Crane capacity: 2.9ton (3.0ton)	1 unit
4	Pumping Test Equipment	 Submersible motor pump: Diameter of 2.5". Discharge of 30 liters/min. 70m head (1.5kW/50Hz) 	1 set
		(2) Engine generator: 5kVA	1 set
		(3) Water level meter: Measurable depth of 100m	1 set
5	Water Analysis Equipment	Measurement items: pH, DO, EC, TDS and Temperature	1 unit
6	Geophysical Survey Equipment	 Electrical sounding instrument: Measurable depth 100m Measuring item: Apparent resistivity and spontaneous potential Measurable range: 0.1mV- 10V Accessory : Software for interpretation Others: Applicable for logging work for 100m depth borehole (with cable and probe) GPS unit 	1 unit
		Measuring items: Latitude, Longtitude, Alutitude Tolerance: 15 RMS	1 unit
7	Hand Pump	Hand pump & maintenance kit: VLOM type, Indian Mark III	89 sets
		Toos for repair by village level and LGA level	1 unit
8	Casing Pipe	Materials: Un-plasticised polyvinyl chloride Dimension: Diameter of 4″O.D. of 114.4mm, length of 3m Wall thickness: More than 5mm Connection: Threading method	1,682 pieces
9.	Screen Pipe	Materials: Un-plasticised polyvinyl chloride Dimension: Diameter of 4" O.D. of 114.4mm, length of 3m Wall thickness: More than 5 mm Connection: Threading method Opening ratio of 3% or more	297 pieces

, ·



Annex 2 (1)

Target Villages for Borehole Construction (1)

				Population	No. of		ſ	er Develoment Evaluation	
No	ID	LGA	Village	Population	Requested Boreholes	Geology	Estimated	Estimated	Social Condition Evaluation Rank
				in 1991	Borenoies		Drilling Depth(m)	Water Level (m)	
1	A-1	BADE	Dala	527	1	Chad	60	30	<u> </u>
2	A-2	BADE	Azbak	2,822	<u>1</u>	"	50	20	C B B
3	A-3	BADE	Usur	644	1	11	50	20	B
4	A-4	BADE	Ngelbuwa	763	1	17	50	20	B
5	<u>B-1</u>	BURSARI	Jawa	679	1	Chad	60	20	В
6	B-2 B-3	BURSARI BURSARI	Illela Garun Dole	1,096	1	11	50	20	8
8	B-4	BURSARI	Danga Kanamina Harunari	612	1	11 11	55	25	<u>B</u>
<u>9</u>	B-5	BURSARI	Bururu	519 359	<u>I</u>	<i>"</i> <i>!!</i>	<u>55</u> 50	25	B
10	B-6	BURSARI	Mala Wango Fulatari	890	1	,, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	50	20	8 B
11	B-7	BURSARI	Bayamari	2,168	1	ı)	60	30	A
12	B-8	BURSARI	Koromari	958	1	f#	55	25	8
13	B-9	BURSARI	Bonegaral	373	1	IJ	55	25	В
14	<u>C-1</u>	DAMATURU	Maisandari	4,000	1	Chad	60	20	В
15	<u>C-3</u>	DAMATURU	Maduri	970	1	#	60	15	8
<u>16</u> 17	D-1 D-5	FIKA	Tadangara	4,500	1	Gongila	70	30	В
18	D-5 D-6	FIKA FIKA	Gurjaje	655	1	Kerri Kerri	80	35	В
19	D-0 D-7	FIKA FIKA	Yaba-Ngalda Garin Chindo	1,425		Gongila	70	30	8
20	E-3	FUNE	Dunbulwa	2,760	1	II Obod	70	30	A
21	E-4	FUNE	Nyakire	1,261	1	Chad "	<u>55</u> 60	20 25	ç
22	F-1	KARASUWA	Bukarti	2,700		" Chad	70	30	
23	F-2	KARASUWA	Askinari & otheres	688	1		55	25	
24	F-3	KARASUWA	Garin Gawo	456	î	<i>II</i>	50	20	A B
25	F-4	KARASUWA	Gasma	906	1	<i>H</i>	60	20	A
26	<u>F-5</u>	KARASUWA	Karasuwa Galu B	374	1	11	50	15	ві
27	F-6 F-7	KARASUWA	Karasuwa Garin Guna	1,568	1	<i>n</i>	50	<u>15</u> 15	B B
29	F-8	KARASUWA KARASUWA	Dogon Jeji Wachakal 'B'	512	<u>I</u>	"	50		
30	G-1	MACHINA	Tauna	1,315 575	1	<i>"</i>	60 60	30	8
31	G-2	MACHINA	Taganama	1,100	1	Chad "	60	30 30	<u>В</u> В
32	G-3	MACHINA	Damai	1,387	1	""	60	30	
.33	G-4	MACHINA	Majeri	683	ī	#	60	30	B
34	G-5	MACHINA	Bogo	1,901	1	17	60	30	Ā
35	H-1	NGURU	Yamdugo	881	1	Chad	55	15	В
36	H-2	NGURU	Dumsai	554	1	ŋ	55	15	В
37 38	H-3 H-4	NGURU	Bambori	2,106	1	П	55	15	B
39	<u></u>	NGURU	Maja Kura	602	1	U U	55	15	В
40	<u>I-1</u> I-4	NANGERE NANGERE	Garin Gada Gamarum	876		Chad	70	35	A
41	I-5	NANGERE	Duddaye B	1,236 396	1	Kerri-Kerri	80	35	<u>A</u>
42	J-1	POTISKUM	Adaya		1	" Kerri Kerri	80 50	35	B
43	J-2	POTISKUM	Mazagane	520	······	Kerri Kerri	65	15 30	<u>A</u>
44	J-3	POTISKUM	Mamudo	2,399	1	" #	50	15	A B
45	J-4	POTISKUM	Lai-Lai	1,350	1	IJ	65	30	A
46	J-5	POTISKUM	Lakwaya	415	1	11	65	30	8
47 48	J-6	POTISKUM	Dumbulwa	732	1	//	65	30	A
48	K-1 K-2	GEIDAM	Kawari Lawanti	504	1	Chad	60	20	В
50	K-2 K-3	GEIDAM GEIDAM	Dajina	330	1	И	60	20	B B
51	K-5 K-4	GEIDAM	Damakarwa Kelluri	1,200	<u>1</u>	"	60	20	
52	K-5	GEIDAM	Nguluri	2,692 385	1	<i>II</i>	60 60	20	A B B
52 53	K-6	GEIDAM	Borko	370	1	<u>"</u>	60 60	20 20	<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>
54	<u>K</u> -7	GEIDAM	Ajiri	275	I	<i>II</i> <i>II</i>	60	20	A
55	L-2	GULANI	Sollari	526	1	Fika	55	25	B
56	L-3	GULANI	Chandam	872	1	//	50	20	A
57	L-4	GULANI	Badago/Badigore	721	1		60	30	8
58	L-5	GULANI	Bagardo	427	<u> </u>		50	20	В

Kan.

ς,

Am

Annex 2 (2)

Target Villages for Borehole Construction (2)

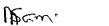
. .

·

					No. of			r Develoment Evaluation	
ID/ No		LGA	Village	Population in 1991	Requested Boreholes	Geology	Estimated Drilling Deoth(m)	Estimated Water Level (m)	Social Conditor Evaluation Ran
59	M-1	GUJBA K	atarko			Chad	50		·
60	M-2		addawel	2,535	1	<u> </u>	50 50	25	B
61	M-3	***	oranyiwa	1,162	······	Kerri-Kerri		15	8
62	M-4		edir	914 671	······	***************************************	70	35	B
63	M-5	***************************************	ukuwa	2,172	<u>i</u>	OlderGranite	60	30	В
64	N-1		in			Gongila	60	30	8
65	N-2	JAKUSKO A	diya	776		Chad	50	20	A
66	N-3	JAKUSKO K	ajuwa	842		н	50 50	20	В
67	N-4		nmel	I,425	<u>1</u>	11	50	20	B
68	N-5	***************************************	liuwa	1,692	······	"	50	20	A
69	N-6		ljuwa Isga	824	<u>1</u>	И	50	20	A
70	N-7		bba	572		"	50	20	В
71	0-2		orivel	1,990		"	60	30	В
72	O-3		mbari	1,137	1	Chad	60	30	8
73	0-4	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	anda-da'a	296		N.	60	30	A
74	P-1			445	1	11	55	25	В
75	P-2		ayori West	615		Chad	50	20	8
		I CL	ayori East	2,008	1		50	20	В
76	P-3		etimari (Abbagari & lers)	475	1	п	50	15	A
77	P-4		lo-tulowa	2 166			£0	10	*
78	P-5		kora	3,166 895	······	"" "	50	10	<u>A</u>
79	P-6		luwa	521	<u>1</u>	""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""""	50 50	15	B
80	P-7		rin Tsangai	1.438		n		20	B
81	P-8		idashi	4,370	·····		50 50	20 20	<u>B</u>
82	O-1		a Moduye	583					<u> </u>
83	0-2	YUNUSARI Ka		262 974	·····	Chad #	50	20	B
84	Q-3	YUNUSARI Tos	hio	1,584	ŧŧ-		55	25	A
85	Q-4	YUNUSARI Da	ari	1,584		н	50	20	A
86	Q-5	YUNUSARI Bul		287	·····	11 11	50 50	20	B
87	Q-6		tuwa					20	B
88	Q-7	***************************************	ormadi	234			50	20	8
89	0-8	AND THE TREASANCE FILL TO THE CONSISTENCE AND	abulin	320		л	50	20	<u>A</u>
	<u> </u>	TORODAUL Bu		1,139	1	11	50	20	Α

A: Higher evaluation points (12 to 15) B: High evaluation points (8 to 11) C: Satisfied evaluation points (5 to 7)

AM 0



A4-21

Format of Monthly Progress Report for Borehole Construction

• • • •

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Sanitation	
WASCOM Sanitation	
Pump Deoth (m)	
S.W.L (m)	
Yield (I/min) S.W.L (m) Depth (m)	
Depth (m) Position Y	
Depth (m)	
Longitude Date	
Latitude	
Community Latitude	
LGA	
Q	

Monthly/ Cumulative- Total

<u> </u>	<u> </u>	1			
	Screen				
Casings (m)					
	Depth (m) Blind			····,,-,,,	
Abortive	Boreholes		· · · · ·	<u> </u>	
Productiva	Boreholes Boreholes				
Number of	Progress Borehole installed				
	Hrogress				

Annex -3

Acm'

ÐM

ζ

A4-22

YOBE STATE RURAL WATER SUPPLY PLAN

• •

Rule (Nobe) State Nobe) State Nobe) State Nobe) State Nobe) State Nobe) State Nobe) Totat Note: Nobe) Totat Note: Nobe) Totat Note: Nobe) Totat Nobe Totat Nobe Totat Nobe Nobe Nobe Totat Nobe Nobe Nobe </th <th></th>																
Clear (weits) (weits) weits Sorteholes for (mechanized hand funge (weits) Clear (mechanized hand funge (mechanized hand funge hand hand funge (mechanized hand funge (mechanized hand hand funge (mechanized hand hand hand hand hand hand hand han	æ	uraí -		WDN -	Der of Sate Wa	ater Resources	s (nos)		People A	ccess to Safe V	Vater in Rurat /	Areas (nos)	Total	Coverage Ra	le in Yobe State	(%)
Weils pump Amount of number dialed by another figh total weils coment pump fland Pumps Total coment pump Total To	opul: Yobe	ation in 3 Sate	Open Cement	Boreholes for		shole for Hand	Ритр		Open	Boreholes for			Onen	Rutahotae for		
0 220 80 220 710 620 64,000 160,000 110,000 334,000 9 22.5 15.5 1 420 104 280 1 712 74,000 180,000 126,000 383,000 10.2 25.3 17.2 1 420 110 280 804 84,000 286,000 180,000 10.2 25.3 17.2 1 420 110 280 84,000 286,000 180,000 10.2 25.3 17.2 1 420 110 280 140 86,000 16.2 0.3 93,000 10.2 25.3 17.2 1 520 132 440 860 94 84,000 284,000 13.3 33.7 28.1 1 520 155 156 15.2 112.000 284,000 13.3 33.7 28.1 1 557 158 156 112.000 281,000 563			Wells	dund		drilled by JICA rig	drilled by another rin	Tolal	Cement Wells	mechanized			Cement	mechanized		Total
370 92 250 712 714 710 184,000 185,000 102 253 172 713 4 420 104 280 14,000 186,000 187,000 102 253 172 13.5 7 118 360 360 40 94,000 286,000 140,000 432,000 11.3 27.9 18.6 5 112 440 365 946 94,000 286,000 10.2 23.3 23.5 5 113 440 365 104,000 284,000 247,000 13.3 33.7 28.1 5 153 564 112,000 284,000 247,000 13.3 33.7 28.1 5 155 163 260 11.2,000 284,000 247,000 13.3 33.7 28.1 5 165 112,000 284,000 247,000 762,000 13.9 36.9 37.06 5 166	710,	000	320	80	220			620	64, 000	160.000	110 000	334 000		di Li ce		
4 420 104 280 804 804 8100 285,000 180,000 432,000 11.3 27.9 17.2 7 70 118 360 376 34,000 285,000 180,000 13.0 27.9 16.6 520 132 440 365 35 1092 104,000 284,000 510,000 13.3 30.9 23.5 550 132 440 365 35 1000 210,000 13.3 30.9 23.5 561 152 564 35 010 247,000 580,00 14.3 35.5 30.9 23.5 575 153 564 356,000 284,000 247,000 643,000 14 35.5 30.8 31.1 585 156 556 309 314,000 282,000 14.0 35.5 30.8 31.1 585 156 556 112,000 284,000 282,000 14.9 35.5<	727,	, 750	370	92	250			712	74,000	184,000	125 000	383 000	e 9	6.22	6.cl	47
470 118 360 444 36 848 94,000 236,000 160,000 11.3 27.9 18.8 520 132 440 245 35 1,092 104,000 236,000 160,000 12.3 30.9 23.5 520 132 440 245 35 1,092 104,000 264,000 288,000 13.3 33.7 28.1 555 153 554 264 112,000 24,000 247,000 643,000 13.3 33.7 28.1 555 155 153 564 112,000 24,000 247,000 643,000 14 35.5 30.8 575 153 564 203 205 284,000 247,000 643,000 14 35.5 30.8 565 166 623 809 117,000 331,000 314,000 762,000 13.9 36.1 37.08 566 610 610 210,000 123,000 <td>7.45,</td> <td>944</td> <td>420</td> <td>104</td> <td>280</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>âħd</td> <td>84.000</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>7.01</td> <td>0.62</td> <td>7/7</td> <td>52.6</td>	7.45,	944	420	104	280			âħd	84.000				7.01	0.62	7/7	52.6
710 118 360 341 94,000 236,000 160,000 510,000 12.3 30.9 23.5 520 132 440 355 1,092 104,000 264,000 268,000 13.3 33.7 28.1 520 132 440 355 3.5 1,092 104,000 264,000 568,000 13.3 33.7 28.1 575 153 564 355 1500 247,000 543,000 14 35.5 30.8 575 153 564 356 1,1500 231,000 247,000 643,000 14 35.5 30.8 575 153 564 305 00 287,000 762,000 14 35.5 30.8 565 630 14 1,379 117,000 331,000 762,000 13.9 36.9 37.08 566 610 14 1,379 117,000 314,000 762,000 13.9 36.9 37.08 <td></td> <td>$\left \right$</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>100 C</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>000100</td> <td>700'007</td> <td>140, 000</td> <td>432, 000</td> <td>11.3</td> <td>27.9</td> <td>18.8</td> <td>57.9</td>		$\left \right $				100 C			000100	700'007	140, 000	432, 000	11.3	27.9	18.8	57.9
520 132 440 450 35 1,092 104,000 264,000 288,000 13.3 33.7 28.1 590 142 494 850 4 1,156 14.000 264,000 588,000 13.3 33.7 28.1 575 153 554 850 4 1,156 24,000 247,000 643,000 14 35.5 30.8 575 153 564 950 20 1,292 115,000 284,000 762,000 14 35.5 30.8 565 166 628 950 231,000 284,000 762,000 13.9 36.9 34.1 564 950 210 314,000 281,000 762,000 13.9 36.9 37.08 6 210 810 314,000 762,000 762,000 13.8 36.09 37.08 6 - 200 314,000 762,000 13.8 36.09 37.08 46.65	764,	. 592	470	118	360	44	36	948	94, 000	236, 000	160, 000	510, 000	12.3	30.9	23.5	66.7
560 142 454 555 4 1,156 12,000 247,000 643,000 14 35,5 30,8 755 153 564 554 503 1,292 115,000 284,000 643,000 14 35,5 30,8 655 166 628 506 1,292 115,000 305,000 282,000 13,9 36,9 34,1 655 166 628 506 1,292 117,000 331,000 702,000 13,9 36,9 34,1 7 210 810 RUWASA will plantater on 1,379 117,000 331,000 782,000 13,8 39,09 37,08 7 230 856 14 1,379 117,000 331,000 782,000 13,8 39,09 37,08 7 230 856 16 1,300 314,000 782,000 13,8 39,09 37,08 7 230 855,000 10,000 429,281 889,281 <td>783,</td> <td>707</td> <td>520</td> <td>132</td> <td>440</td> <td>45</td> <td>35</td> <td>1,092</td> <td>104,000</td> <td>264, 000</td> <td>220, 000</td> <td>588, 000</td> <td>13.3</td> <td>33.7</td> <td>28.5</td> <td>7,00</td>	783,	707	520	132	440	45	35	1,092	104,000	264, 000	220, 000	588, 000	13.3	33.7	28.5	7,00
575 153 564 900 20 1, 292 115, 000 305, 000 222, 000 702, 000 13, 9 36, 9 34, 1 665 166 628 900 14 1, 379 117, 000 331, 000 782, 000 782, 000 13, 9 36, 9 34, 1 7 210 810 14 1, 379 117, 000 331, 000 782, 000 13, 8 39, 09 37, 08 7 210 810 RUWASA will plantalet on the basis of the siluation 1, 020 420,000 405, 000 825, 000 13, 8 39, 09 37, 08 7 230 856 1, 088 1, 088 1, 088 1, 088 456, 53 46, 655 7 230 855, 201 223, 000 429, 281 889, 281 - 51, 67 48, 265	803,	300	260	142	494	ŝ.	ĺ	1, 196	112, 000	284.000	247 DDD	000 678	;		1.54	2
Constraint Current Constraint <thcurrent constraint<="" th=""> Current Constrat</thcurrent>	825.	792	575	15.2	193							100 1000	14	30.5	30.8	80.4
JE65 166 628 Contraction 14 1, 379 117, 000 314, 000 762, 000 13.8 39.09 37.08 - 210 810 RUWASA will plan later on the basis of the siluation 1, 020 - 420,000 405, 000 835, 000 48.36 46.65 - 230 856 1, 088 - 460, 000 429, 281 889, 281 - 51.67 48.35 YEAR 2015 IS RESERVED FOR AWY SHORTCOMINGS THAT MAY ARISE AFTER REVIEW & APPRAISAL OF THE PROJECTS AT THE END OF 2014 - 51.67 48.22				3	5	2.2		1, 292	115,000	305, 000	282, 000	702, 000	13.9	36.9	34.1	85
210 810 RUWASA will plan later on the basis of the situation 1,020 420,000 405,000 825,000 48.38 46.65 - 230 856 the basis of the situation the basis of the situation 1,088 450,000 429,281 889,281 51.67 48.22 YEAR 2015 IS RESERVED FOR ANY SHORTCOMINGS THAT MAY ARISE AFTER REVIEW & APPRAISAL OF THE PROJECTS AT THE END OF 2014 51.67 48.22	846,	346	585	166	628	50	14	1, 379	117, 000	331, 000	314, 000	762, 000	13.8	39.09	37 OB	e
230 856 The basis of the siluation 1,088 450,000 429,281 889,281 51.67 48.55 YEAR 2015 IS RESERVED FOR ANY SHORTCOMINGS THAT MAY ARISE AFTER REVIEW & APPRAISAL OF THE PROJECTS AT THE END OF 2014 51.67 48.22	867,	592	•	210	810	RUWASA will	nlan tater on	1, 020		420.000	405.000	825,000				B
200 300 1,088 460,000 429,281 889,281 51.67 48.22 YEAR 2015 IS RESERVED FOR ANY SHORTCOMINGS THAT MAY ARISE AFTER REVIEW & APPRAISAL OF THE PROJECTS AT THE END OF 2014 51.67 48.22	889	287		060	080	the basis of (the situation					202		40.30	46.65	95,1
15 IS RESERVED FOR ANY SHORTCOMINGS THAT MAY ARISE AFTER REVIEW & APPRAISAL OF THE PROJECTS AT THE END OF 2014				200	000			1, 088	•	460,000	429, 281	889, 281	1	51.67	48.22	6 66
		·		YEAR 2015 IS	S RESERVED	FOR ANY SH	ORTCOMINGS	THAT MAY ,	ARISE AFTER	REVIEW & AF	PRAISAL OF	THE PROJEC	TS AT THE EI	ND OF 2014		

Apan'

PLAN PARAMETERS;

The overall catculations / parameters is based on the following assumptions:

a) That in rural areas of Yobe state, the average consumption is 25 liter / capita/ day

b) Open cement well has an average discharge of 5000/day covering 200 people

c) Hand pump has a discharge of 0.2litres/second i.e 8640 liters/ day covering 500 people

d) Boreltoles in rural areas has an average discharge of 2.5 liters/second

i.e 43, 200 liter/day covering 2000 people

NOTE

UNICEF has provided 200 boreholes that is expected to contribute a total of 11.27% to hand pumps in 2007 and 2008 WSSSRP/SRIP will also cover 4 local Governments in the state which is yet to be integrated into the master plan It is anticipated that JICA will provide 100 Handpumps that will contribute a totat of 5.63% in 2008 and 2009 Yearly increase in rural population is estimated to be 2.5%

Annex - 4

A4-23

ÐM 0

5. RESULT OF GEOPHYSICAL SURVEY

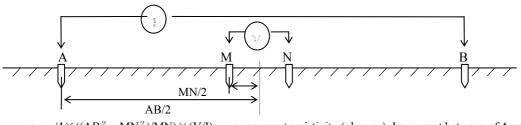
5. Results of Geophysical Survey

1. Purpose of the Project

Geophysical survey (electrical prospecting) was carried out in order to understand the hydrogeological conditions in the target areas and establish standards for water wells. Ten villages were selected for prospecting from among 100 candidate villages. Figure 2 shows the rough measuring locations, and Figure 3 shows more detailed locations. The villages were selected to supplement existing well data and were concentrated from the central to southern regions of the Yobe State, a geologically complex area. The geophysical survey was subcontracted to local companies, while the analysis was conducted by the JICA study team's hydrogeologist.

2. Prospecting method

The method used for the geophysical survey was vertical electric sounding (VES), which probes the structures of horizontal layers below the ground surface. Electrodes were arranged following the Schlumberger method (Fig. 1). When the distance between current electrode and potential electrode is short, the value for apparent resistivity can reflect the structure of shallow sections; a longer distance can yield values to reflect deeper sections. Therefore, a series of measurements was taken by varying the distance between electrodes.



 $\rho = \pi /4 \times ((AB^2 - MN^2)/MN) \times (V/I), \rho = apparent resistivity (ohm-m), I : current between of A and B(A), V : potential between of M and N(V), AB : current electrode, MN : potential electrode$

Figure 1 Schlumberger arrangement of electrodes

By deriving the apparent resistivity as a coefficient of electrode spacing (ρ a), it became possible to analyze the underground structure. In the Schlumberger method, an electric current is sent to two current electrodes (A and B) that are placed in different positions on the measuring line in order to measure the difference in electrical potential of the potential electrodes (M and N) set between the current electrodes. The ρ a value of each electrode interval used in this survey was obtained. Table 1 shows the combinations of current electrode intervals (AB/2) and potential electrode intervals (MN/2) used in the survey.

		mations of	meet vans h	or current	ciccei oues a	ina potenti	ai electioac	<i>.</i> .
(AB/2)	1	1.5	2	2.5	3	4	5	6.5
(MN/2)	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
(AB/2)	8	10	13	16	20	25	30	40
(MN/2)	0.2/1.5	0.2/1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
(AB/2)	50	65	80	100	130	160	200	—
(MN/2)	1.5	1.5	1.5/16	1.5/16	16	16	16	_

 Table 1
 Combinations of intervals for current electrodes and potential electrodes

3. Measuring equipment

The measuring equipment and specifications used in the surveys were as follows:

Prospecting apparatus: ABEM TERRAMETER SAS300C

Amperage : 0.2-500mA

Investigation depth : AB/2=200m

Analytical method : Horizontal multi-layer automatic analysis software

4. Results of the analysis

As shown in the table below, the measurements were taken at a total of 20 points (2 points in each of the 10 villages), which were in 7 different LGAs.

LGA	Village	Geology	Points
DAMATURU	MADORI	CHAD	2
FIKA	GARIN BALDE	GOMBE SANDSTONE	2
FUNE	NGELSHENGELE	CHAD	2
FUNE	NYAKIRE	CHAD	2
NANGERE	GAMARAM	CHAD	2
POTISKUM	LAI-LAI	KERRI-KERRI	2
GUJBA	DADDAWEL	SANDSTON	2
GUJBA	LIGDIR	SANDSTON	2
GUJBA	KATARKO	CHAD	2
TARUMUWA	DUMBARI	CHAD	2
	total		20

 Table 2
 Geophysical survey areas and measuring points

The measured apparent resistivity ranged from 5 to 9,820 (ohm-m). Table 3 shows the measured data, while Table 4 show the analytical results and a diagram of the analyzed structure, respectively. The analytical results table shows, from left to right, LGA name, village name, geological distribution, measuring point number, GPS coordinates, analyzed items (resistivity, layer thickness, depth from the surface) and the valaues for each layer. The colors in the layers have the following meanings: yellow shows surface and weathered layers, light blue shows assumed aquifers, and gray shows dry soil and rock.

The analysis of resistivity showed a structure of $2\sim 6$ layers, with about 75% of the measuring points consisting of 3 or 4 layers. At 18 of the 20 measuring points, the low resistivity (light blue layers) suggests the existence of groundwater. The depth of the groundwater was estimated to range from 10m to 100m. Areas that appeared to have particularly deep groundwater (around 100m deep) were FUNE, POTISKUMU, GUJBA, and TARMUWA.

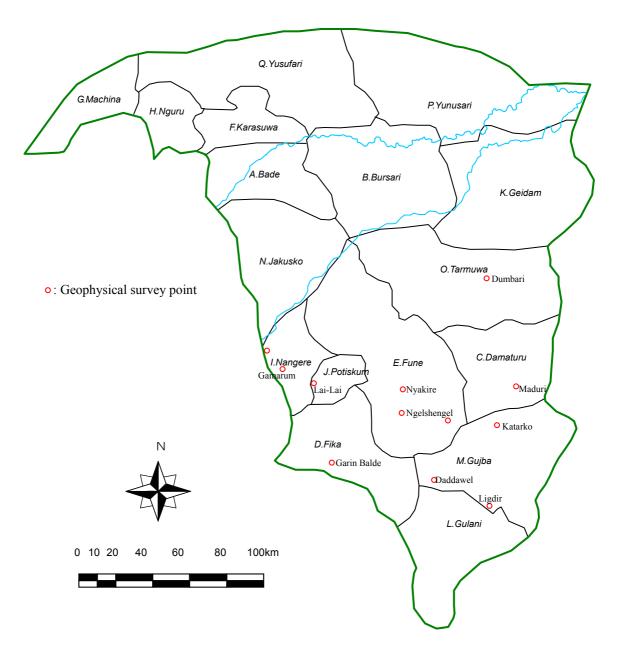
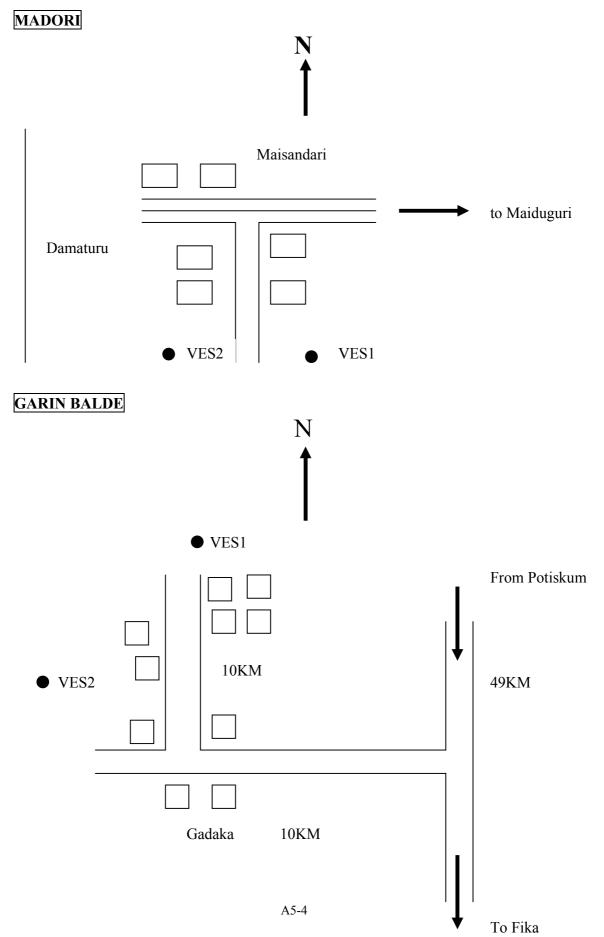
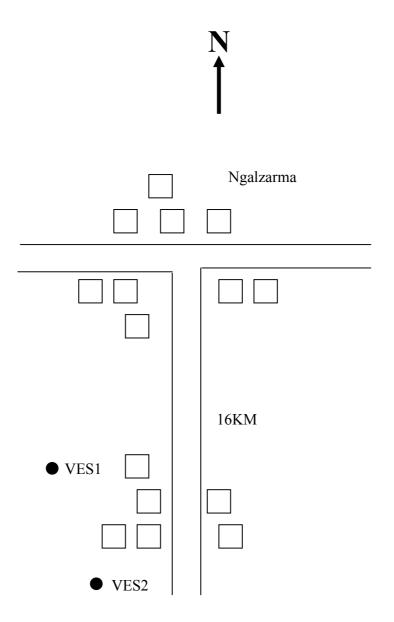
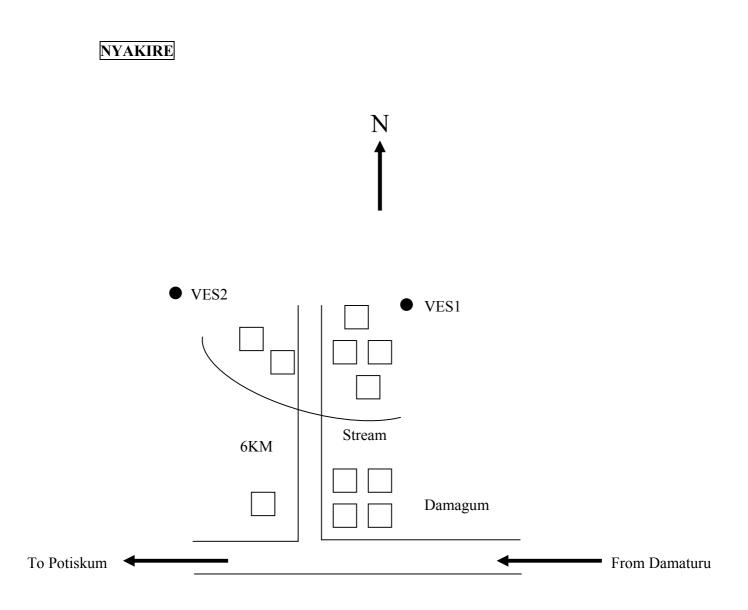


Figure 2. Geophysical Survey Location Map

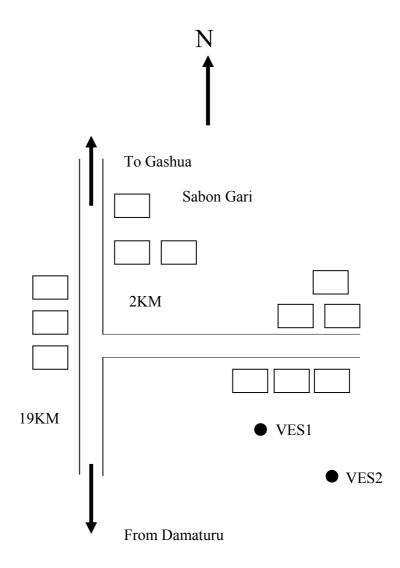


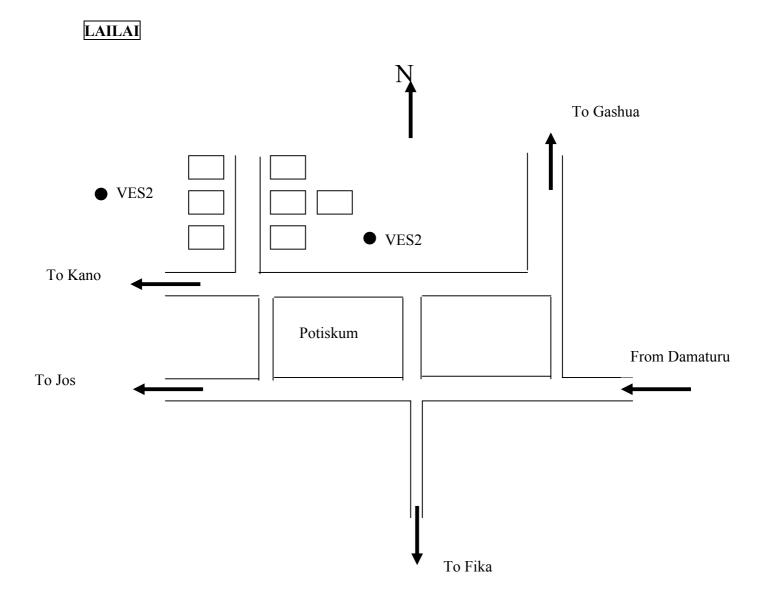
NGELSHEGELE





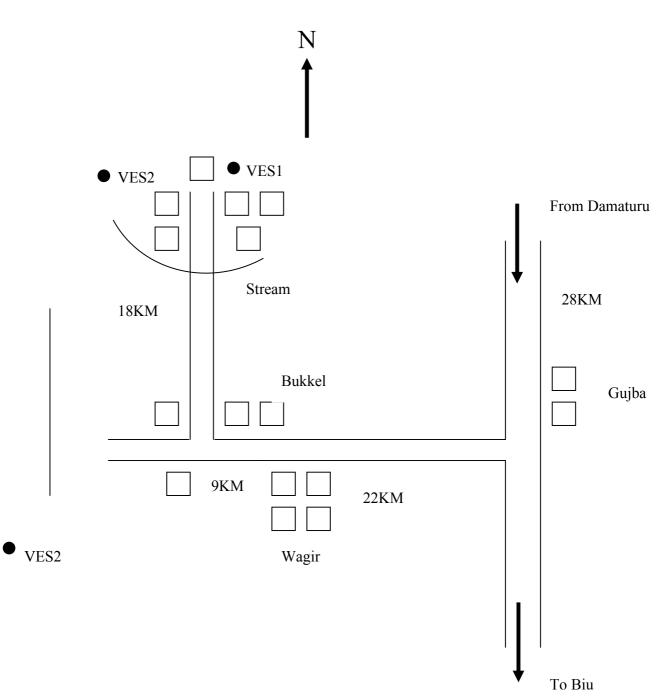
GAMARAM

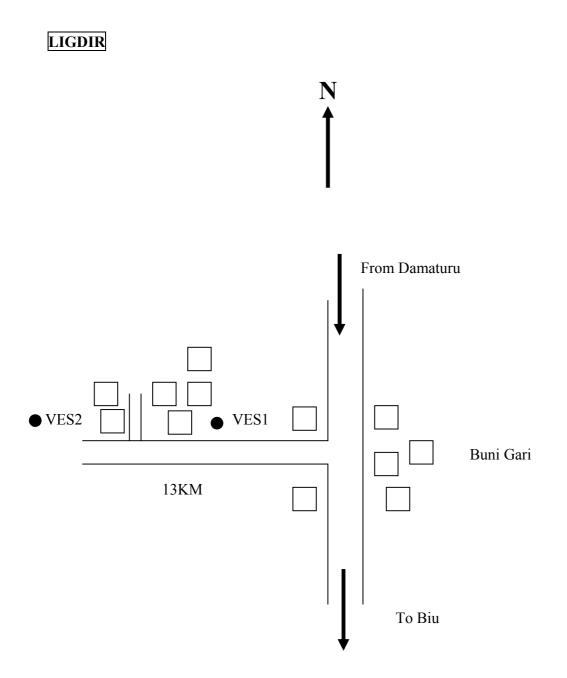


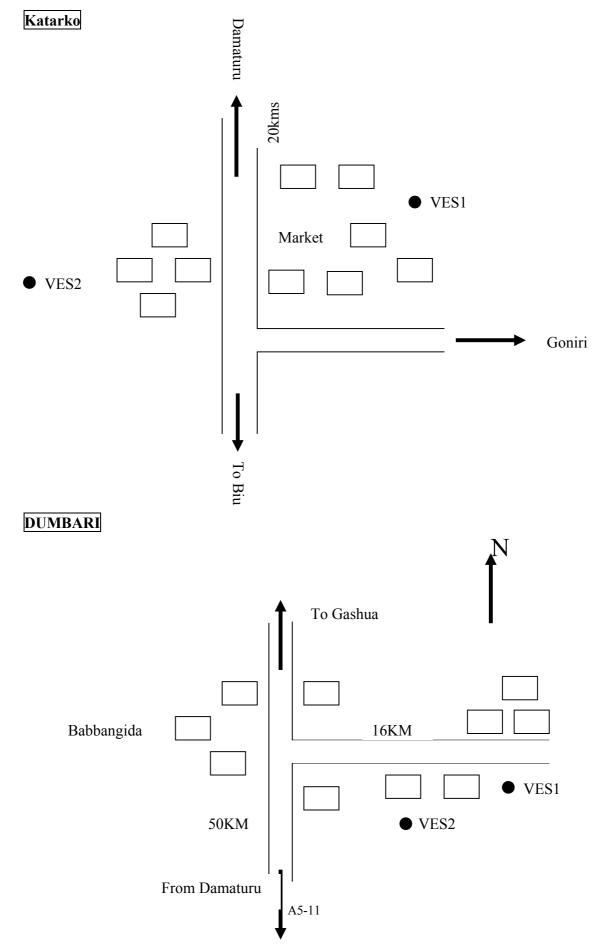


A5-8









	1108646.000 1116989.000 Dec, 2006 1 ABEM SAS 300C	
61, 0000 61, 0000 61, 0000 61, 0000 61, 0000 61, 0000 61, 0000 61, 0000 61, 0000 62, 0000 63, 0000 63, 0000 63, 0000 63, 0000 63, 0000 63, 0000 63, 0000 63, 0000 64, 0000 65, 00	E 0.000 0.000 1 IBLIC NIGERIA & HEALTH DELIVERY & HEALTH DELIVERY SPACING 5898.0000 00 5130.0000 00 5130.0000 00 2919.0000 00 2919.0000 00 945.0000	479.0000 264.0000 395.0000 397.0000 397.0000 313.0000 313.0000 313.0000 311.0000 311.0000 3216.0000 1177.0000 2659.0000 843.0000 843.0000
$\begin{array}{c} 9\\ 10\\ 11\\ 12\\ 13\\ 13\\ 15\\ 16\\ 10\\ 10\\ 10\\ 10\\ 10\\ 10\\ 10\\ 10\\ 10\\ 10$	GARIN BALD JICA SCHL JICA SCHL VOBE STATE VOBE STATE No. 1. 000 1. 500 2. 000 3. 000 5. 000	8 9 10 11 12 12 13 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10
1200871.000 1143845.000 Dec, 2006 1 ABEM SAS 300C		1200879.000 1143857.000 Dec, 2006 2 1 ABEM SAS 300C
R 0000 C 000 C 000	10.0000 55.0000 25.0000 55.0000 25.0000 72.0000 30.0000 72.0000 50.0000 72.0000 80.0000 72.0000 80.0000 72.0000 80.0000 72.0000 80.0000 72.0000 80.0000 33.0000 100.0000 33.0000 35.0000 36.0000	MADOR12 SCHL 0.000 0.000 1 JICA VOBE STATE VOBE STATE YOBE STATE YOBE STATE YOBE STATE YOBE STATE YOBE STATE YOBE YOBE <td< th=""></td<>

	1136184.000 1132861.000 Dec, 2006 1 ABEM SAS 300C	
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		2000 10,0000 11,0000 11,0000 20,0000 11,1 20,0000 20,0000 11,1 20,0000 20,0000 11,1 20,00000 20,00000 20,00000 20,0000 20,0000 20,00000 20
1108646.000 1108646.000 Dec. 2006 2 1 ABEM SAS 300C 15 16 17 18 17 18 17 18 12 22 23 23 23 24 17 17 18 17 17 18 17 18 17 17 18 17 18 17 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18		1136131.000 1132986.000 12 Dec. 2006 1132986.000 13 1 15 1 16 ABEM SAS 300C 1132986.000 13 19 20 20 20 22
130.0000 1046.0000 160.0000 649.0000 200.0000 1483.0000 200.0000 1483.0000 200.1483.0000 1483.0000 200.0000 1483.0000 200.1500 1483.0000 200.000 1483.0000 200.1500 1483.0000 200.166 0.000 200.166 0.000 200.166 1.000 2150 0000		NGEL SHENGELE 0.000 0.000 1 JLCA 0.000 0.000 1 JLCA 0.000 0.000 1 JLCA 0.000 0.000 1 VOBE STATE 1 0.000 1 VOBE STATE No. 78.0000 78.0000 No. 1.5000 64.0000 23.0000 23.0000 2.5000 50.0000 50.0000 30.0000 30.0000

	1105201.000 1150243.000 Dec, 2006 1 ABEM SAS 300C	
9 8.0000 102.0000 10 10.0000 86.0000 11 8.0000 94.0000 12 10.0000 94.0000 13 13.0000 78.0000 14 16.0000 78.0000 15 20.0000 91.0000 16 25.0000 91.0000 17 30.0000 78.0000 17 30.0000 78.0000 17 30.0000 70.0000 20 0000 70.0000 21 80.0000 70.0000 22 160.0000 72.0000 23 160.0000 72.0000 23 160.0000 72.0000 200.0000 72.0000 70.0000	ER GAMARAM JICA VOBE STATE YOBE STATE FEDERAL REPUBLIC NIGER MATERSUPPLY & HEALTH D No. 1. 5000 534. 2. 5000 534. 3. 0000 534. 4. 0000 534. 5. 0000 317. 6. 5000 204. 8. 0000 204.	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
1118797.000 1143130.000 Dec, 2006 1 ABEM SAS 300C		1118762.000 1143074.000 Dec, 2006 1 ABEM SAS 300C
L 0.000 TE 0.000 PLY & HEALTH C PLY & HEALTH C 5000 951. 5000 281. 5000 281. 5000 213. 5000 114.	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	RE2 SCHL 0.000 0.000 1 JICA YOBE STATE YOBE STATE <t< th=""></t<>

	1102973.000 1143319.000 Dec, 2006 1 ABEM SAS 300C	
$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	I2 SCHL 0.000 JICA 0.000 0.000 YOBE STATE FEDERAL REPUBLIC NIGEF MATERSUPPLY & HEALTH E No. 1.0000 8445. 1.5000 8145. 7047. 2.0000 8145. 7047. 3.0000 3115. 3115. 8.0000 3188. 894. 10.0000 65700 1989. 10.0000 7047. 778.	
1105323.000 1150280.000 Dec, 2006 2 ABEM SAS 300C		1102836.000 1143355.000 Dec, 2006 1 ABEM SAS 300C
0000 32. E E C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	POTISKUM LAI D <thd< th=""> D <thd< th=""> <thd< th=""></thd<></thd<></thd<>

0 1 1155770.000 1108709.000 Dec, 2006 1 1 RH0-A ABEM SAS 300C	1 1155608.000 1108681.000 Dec. 2006 2 1 ABEM SAS 300C
DOC TRY	20.0000 25.0000 30.0000 50.0000 50.0000 65.0000 65.0000 80.0000 100.0000 1100.0000 1100.0000 700E STATE FEDERAL REPUBLIC NI MATERSUPPLY & HEALT MATERSUPPLY & HEALT
113541.000 1117247.000 Dec. 2006 ABEM SAS 300C ABEM SAS 300C 11 135316.000 1117507.000 Dec. 2006	2 1 ABEM SAS 300C
GUJBA DADAWEL C: 000 0.000 100 1 JICA VOBE STATE FEDERAL REPUBLIC NIGERIA WaTERSUPPLY & HEALTH DELIVERY No. 0.000 0.000 1 JICA VOBE STATE FEDERAL REPUBLIC NIGERIA WATERSUPPLY & HEALTH DELIVERY No. 0.000 583 0000 1 1.0000 583 0000 277 0000 2 2.0000 583 0000 277 0000 3 2.0000 577 0000 279 0000 1 10.0000 277 0000 277 0000 1 10.0000 28 0000 18.0000 19.0000 1 10.0000 13.0000 13.0000 13.0000 13.0000 1 20.0000 13.0000 13.0000 13.0000 13.0000 1 20.0000 13.0000 13.0000 13.0000 13.0000 1 20.0000 13.0000 13.0000 13.0000 13.0000 13.0000 1 20.0000 13.0000 13.0000 13.0000	YOBE FEDERAL MATERSUPPLY KHEAL TH MATERSUPPLY DELIVERY WATERSUPPLY & HEAL TH Mo. DELIVERY No. 1 0000 370.0000 1 1.0000 370.0000 370.0000 2 1.5000 188.0000 43.0000 3 2.5000 43.0000 43.0000 5 3.0000 47.0000 65.0000 6 5.0000 25.0000 95.0000 9 8.0000 95.0000 95.0000

1155889.000 1133444.000 Dec.2006 2 1 ABEM SAS 300C		1152663.000 1214146.000 Dec, 2006 1 ABEM SAS 300C
100.0000 105. 80.0000 27. 130.0000 219. 160.0000 219. 157. 200.0000 127. 200.0000 127. 157. 166.5000 127. 177. 2000 127. 477. 477. 477. 51. 1.0000 331. 51. 51. 51. 51. 51. 51. 51. 51. 51. 5	$ \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	TARUMUWA DUMBARI DUMBARI1SCHL0.0000.0001JICA JICA YOBE STATE YOBE STATE FEDERAL REPUBLIC NIGERIA MATERSUPPLY & HEALTH DELIVERY No.239,0000111,0000239,0000239,000021,5000212,0000232.0000158.0000
	1155189,000 1133921.000 Dec, 2006 1 ABEM SAS 300C	
No. SPACING RH0-A 1 1.0000 12.0000 12.0000 2 1.5000 11.0000 12.0000 4 2.5000 11.0000 12.0000 7 5.5000 11.0000 12.0000 7 5.0000 12.0000 12.0000 7 5.0000 12.0000 13.0000 8 6.5000 31.0000 20.0000 10 10.0000 24.0000 17.0000 11 8.0000 25.0000 16.0000 12 30.0000 17.0000 17.0000 13 65.0000 26.0000 26.0000 13 65.0000 26.0000 26.0000 13 66.0000 67.0000 26.0000	KATARKC KATARKC COBE STAT ILICA SCHL NO. NO. 10. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2. 2.	0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000

54. 0000 13. 0000 19. 0000 16. 0000 25. 0000

80.0000 80.0000 1100.0000 160.0000

	1153381.000 1214229.000 Dec, 2006 ABEM SAS 300C
	RHO-A 1
$\begin{smallmatrix} 147.\\ 83.\\ 83.\\ 83.\\ 83.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 117.\\ 0000\\ 000\\ 000\\ 000\\ 000\\ 000\\ 000\\ $	HL 0.000 0.000 ATE REPUBLIC NIGERIA REPUBLIC NIGERIA PLY & HEALTH DELIVERY I. 0000 538,0000 1. 0000 538,0000 1. 0000 538,0000 1. 0000 538,0000 1. 0000 538,0000 2. 0000 387,0000 3. 0000 237,0000 4. 0000 311,0000 5. 0000 144,0000 8. 0000 126,0000 0. 0000 144,0000 0. 0000 144,0000 0. 0000 144,0000 0. 0000 17,0000 0. 0000 169,0000 0. 0000 169,0000 0. 0000 169,0000 0. 0000 169,0000 0. 0000 169,0000 0. 0000 169,0000
$\begin{smallmatrix} & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & &$	SCHL STATE STATE SUPPLY & I 1.0000 5.0000 6.5000 6.5000 6.5000 10.0000 110.0000 110.0000 5.0000 6.50000 6.50000 6.50000 6.50000 6.50000 6.50000 6.50000 6.500000 6.50000 6.50000 6.50000 6.500000 6.500000 6.500000 6.50000000000
2225355556281222028122202812222525355555555555555555555555555555	DUMBAR12 SCHL JICA SCHL JICA SCHL JICA SCHL VOBE STAT VOBE STAT No. 0.0 100 STAT No. 0.0 100 STAT 110 SCHL 110

Table4. Result of Geophysical Survey

: overburden, weathered layer : dry layer, base rock : low resistivity layer (groundwater potential)

(1/2)		L6																														
		L5	121	1		38.9	I	I																130	I	I						
	ers	L4	6.4	34.3	52.1	5.8	23.5	44.6													21.8		1	28.3	22.6	36.1				2.1	1	1
	Layers	L3	261	12	17.8	203	13.8	21.1	108000	1	1	799	I	I	548	1	I	68.8	1	1	677	20.1	26.7	426	3.4	13.5	62.2	1		61.9	37.0	48.9
		L2	22.8	4.7	5.8	22.8	6.2	7.3	87.2	12.3	13.7	103	23.5	25.4	5.6	48.0	51.6	16.2	145	146	251	5.5	6.6	84.3	8.5	10.1	27.2	50.1	53.4	0.9	8.9	11.9
		L1	490	1.1	1.1	490	1.1	1.1	3668	1.4	1.4	2025	1.9	1.9	58.3	3.6	3.6	56.6	1.3	1.3	2670	1.1	1.1	428	1.6	1.6	838	3.3	3.3	240	3.0	3.0
	Daramatar		Resistivity(Ohm-m)	52.3" Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	52.7" Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	38.8" Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	38.8" Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	11.0" Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	47.8" Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	45.7" Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	12.1 " Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	Thickness(m)	Depth(m)
-	coordinates	COULULII ALCO	N11°43′50.7″F	E12° 00' 52.3" 1		N11°43′51.4″F	E12°06' 52.7"]	Π	59.3"	E11°08′38.8″]	Π	N11° 16′ 59.9″ F	E11°08′38.8″ ₁	Ι	N11°32′59.2″F	E11°36′07.9″ ₁	Π	N11 ^c 32′ 51.7″ F	E11°36′11.0″ ₁	Ι	N11 ^c 43′ 07.8″ F	E11° 18′ 47.8″ 1		N11°43′04.4″F	E11° 18′ 45.7″ ₁	Π	N11 ^c 50′ 14.6″ F	E11°05′12.1″ 1		16.8"	E11°05′19.4″ 1	Ι
Ī	No	1 N 0.	1			2			1			2			1			2			1			2			1			2		
	Geolomy	ucuugy	CHAD						GOMBE SANDSTONE						CHAD						CHAD						CHAD					
	Willigne	V IIIago	MADORI						GARIN BALDE						NGELSHENGELE						NYAKIRE						GAMARAM					
	V じ I	FUA	DAMATURU MADORI						FIKA						FUNE												NANGERE					

physical Survey	
f Geol	
Result of	
Table4.	

(2/2)		L6																														
		L5				1694	1	-				332	ľ	-										156	ľ	1						
	ers	L4	546	'	'	172	60.4	82.8				62.8	46.8	70.4	37.6	1	-	464	1	-				4.5	21.8	36.6	4.1	ı	1	5.1	1	1
	Layers	L3	170	34.1	47.1	3066	11.9	22.4	47.9	ľ	-	398	22.4	23.6	23.3	19.5	22.8	7.5	10.0	17.6	181	1	-	96.1	13.0	14.8	191	25.1	35.0	234	24.7	32.7
		L2	356	11.8	13.0	506	8.6	10.5	6.8	76.4	78.4	13.5	0.7	1.2	139	2.8	3.3	76.1	4.6	7.6	54.1	34.1	34.7	3.6	1.2	1.8	5.6	8.8	9.9	1.5	6.0	8.0
		L1	705	1.2	1.2	6956	1.9	1.9	248	2.0	2.0	1185	0.5	0.5	34.8	0.5	0.5	7.5	3.0	3.0	832	0.6	0.6	72.8	0.6	0.6	152	1.1	1.1	125	2.0	2.0
	Deremator		Resistivity(Ohm-m)	50.2 ["] Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	26.5" Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	36.5" Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	Thickness(m)	Depth(m)	Resistivity(Ohm-m)	Thickness(m)	Depth(m)
	acardinates	COULULIATES	21.3"	E11°02′50.2″		N11 ⁶ 43′19.1″	E11°02′58.4″		14.8"	E11°35′26.5″		30.4″	E11°35′ 19.0″		N11 ^c 08′ 42.5″	E11°55′46.2″		40.9″	E11°55' 36.5"		55.3"	E11°55′11.3″		N11 ^c 33′ 26.6″	E11°55' 53.3"		N12 ^c 14′ 08.8″	E11° 52′ 37.8″		13.7″	E11°53′22.9″	
	No	.0N	1			2			1			2			1			2			1			2			1			0		
	Goology	ucology	KERRI-KERRI						SANDSTON						SANDSTON						CHAD						CHAD					
	11:10	v IIIage	IA1-LAI						DADDAWEL						LIGDIR						KATARKO						DUMBARI					
	V U U	FUA	POTISKUM						GUJBA																		TARUMUWA DUMBARI					

6. RESULT OF EXISTING BOREHOLE

SURVEY

6. Results of Existing Borehole Survey

1. Purpose of the Surveys

Surveys were conducted to understand the state of existing wells in target areas and to provide data and materials for determining well standards for well drilling plans.

2. Contents of the Surveys

The existing well surveys were conducted at a total of 50 sites, including at least 1 site in every LGA. Figure 1 shows the locations of the sites. Types of wells included motorized boreholes, regular boreholes, hand pump boreholes, cement (shallow) wells, and open dug wells.

The items in the survey included well location (as measured by GPS), well specifications (date of excavation, depth, diameter, screen position), static water level, aquifer, local geology, water source, and number of existing wells, among other things. The survey results are shown in Table 3. Table 1 shows an overview of boreholes and hand pump boreholes that are drawing from deep groundwater.

			·	
ID/No.	LGA	drilling depth (m)	static water level (m)	aquifer
А	BADE	30-96	15-20	Chad
В	BURSARI	90-160	25-30	Chad
С	DAMATURU	150	40	Chad
D	FIKA	180-600	40	Sandstone, GombeSandstone, Gongila
Е	FUNE	170-263	40-50	Chad
F	KARASUWA	55-120	30	Chad
G	MACHINA	45-125	20	Chad
Н	NGURU	35-45	15	Chad
Ι	NANGERE	60-90	30-40	Chad
J	POTISKUM	40-100	15-30	Kerri-Kerri
K	GEIDAM	64	20	Chad
L	GULANI	90-115	15-30	Sandstone, Basement
М	GUJBA	67	30	Chad, Sandstone, Basement
N	JAKUSKO	66-120	25-40	Chad
0	TARMUWA	150	30	Chad
Р	YUSUFARI	30-94	15	Chad
Q	YUNUSARI	90	20	Chad
	range	30-600	15-50	_

Table 1 Overview of the Survey on Existing Well Conditions

3. Survey results

The conditions of the wells are described below

① Current state of existing wells

In more than half of the villages, the wells had been abandoned. Reasons for the abandonment of the motorized borehole wells included 1) generators and/or pumps had broken down, 2) there was no money to buy the gasoline for the motor, 3) there was not enough electric current to power the equipment, and so on. Regarding the hand pumps, important pump parts broke or were lost and could not be replaced. It was found that there were many

abandoned wells like this.

The amount of water drawn from operating wells did not seem to fluctuate much in nearly all of the villages, and even if the groundwater level declined during the dry season, it was still possible to draw water for daily living throughout the year.

2 Drilling depths

Excluding the shallow (cement) wells, wells were drilled to depths of $30m \sim 600m$. Well depths in the northern of Yobe State ranged from $30m \sim 160m$, while in the southern area they ranged from $30m \sim 600m$, with the average well being relatively shallow in the north and deep in the south. The deepest wells were at FIKA and FUNE.

③ Groundwater levels

Groundwater depth ranged from $15m\sim50m$. Groundwater depth in the south also ranged from $15m\sim50m$, while in the north the range was $15m\sim30m$. Overall, groundwater was deeper in the south. As groundwater depth increased, so did drilling depth, so there was a correlation between groundwater depth and drilling depth.

4. Analysis of existing well data

Table 4 shows data on regular (deep) borehole wells that had been drilled in the past. Table 2, which is a compilation of the data in Table 4, lists information such as the drilling depth, static water level, amount of pumped water, etc., in the target areas.

ID/No.	LGA	No. of Boreholes	Total Depth Drilled(m)		een on(m)	Static Water Level(m)	Approximately Discharge(l/s)
Α	BADE	22	60.61	39.93	44.88	22.15	3.44
В	BURSARI	3	119.00	66.50	73.00	10.40	3.50
С	DAMATURU	41	163.36	112.90	121.79	51.23	3.74
D	FIKA	6	193.55	174.71	186.29	62.93	2.68
Е	FUNE	38	131.77	93.66	110.38	43.77	3.31
F	KARASUWA	14	92.17	47.59	56.32	13.98	3.13
G	MACHINA	8	77.46	50.42	65.05	29.50	2.43
Н	NGURU	42	63.35	51.24	59.12	14.15	4.03
Ι	NANGERE	7	80.33	63.00	70.33	54.00	2.60
J	POTISKUM	21	115.71	83.00	92.00	30.61	5.78
K	GEIDAM	7	117.33	73.65	82.65	20.00	4.78
L	GULANI	4	169.38	110.50	116.50	25.00	4.00
М	GUJBA	29	121.94	97.01	104.46	50.65	2.38
N	JAKUSKO	21	151.42	89.99	108.38	20.08	3.04
0	TARMUWA	5	138.63	77.75	80.50	60.00	3.00
Р	YUSUFARI	3	84.00	56.00	66.33	15.55	2.60
Q	YUNUSARI	2	92.00	43.50	48.00	_	2.00
	sub-total	273	1972.00	1331.36	1485.99	525.04	56.45
	average	_	116.00	78.32	87.41	32.81	3.32

Table.2 Outline of the existing wells (1960~2005)

① Drilling depths of wells

The drilling depths of existing wells were 100m or less in the northern of state, and 100m or more in the southern of state. The deepest wells, which averaged 200m, were in FIKA.

② Groundwater depths

Groundwater depths ranged from $10m\sim30m$ in the north to $30m\sim60m$ in the south. Groundwater was at least 40m below the ground surface in the NANGERE, FUNE, TARMUWA, DAMATURU, GUJBA and FIKA areas.

③ Pumping volume

The existing well data are mainly for motorized boreholes. In order for such deep wells to be successful, they need to be able to pump at least 1L/s of water. Discharge ranges from $0.25L/s \sim 15L/s$, with the average being 3L/s, so this shouldn't be a problem.

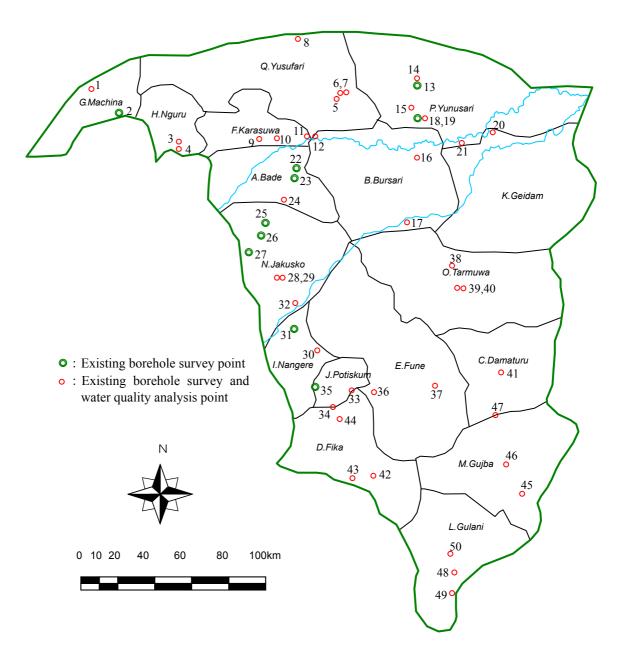


Figure 1. Existing borehole survey location map

Remarks	Basement from 45m depth Sementwell =S W L 15m	-	There is water all the year round						There is water all the year round		kidney(40-50 ages)	dry up in dryseason	Sementwell∕∕∕S.W.L15m-20m There is water all the year round	Geological formation:Clay→Sand	There is water all the year round			Weter domences in descencence	There is water all the vear round	dry up in about February.	open were the man season) average S.W.L 30m-40m There is water all the veer round	average S.W.L 25m-30m There is water all the year round	average S.W.L 30m There is water all the year round	average S.W.L 30m-40m There is water all the vear round	average S.W.L 30m There is water all the vear round	There is water all the year round	It doesn't have an influence on the body by fluorine	average S.W.L 20m-25m There is water all the year round	depth 90m, pump position 70m average S.W.L 40m	average S.W.L 40m There is water all the year round	average S.W.L 20m There is water all the year round
Water resorce	BH about 4km away Manv Sement well	-	40 BH Manv Hund pump			9 Motor BH 6 HP 4Tube well		1 BH(broken down) 2 HP (broken down) 7 Sement well	5 Motor BH	many Motor BH	TTOT TOAD TO BURNESS	2 open well	5Motor BH(broken down 1MBH) 3HP(broken down) manv Sement well	1 Sement well	3BH 1Hund pump(broken down) 4Sementwell	1Solar BH 2Moter BH (broken down 1BH)	5Shallowwell	many open well	4MoterBH(broken down 3BH)	1Hund punp 1 BH (broken down)	1 open wen 1Moter BH		3Moter BH(depth 204m, pump position 72m) 11Hind annua		2Motor BH(broken down 1MBH) Manv Hund dug well	5 Motor BH(broken down 2MBH, pump position 30m) 0 HP many Hund dug well	2 Matar BH	many Hund dug well	2 Moter BH many Hund dug well	1Moter BH many Hund dug well	1Motor BH(broken down) 1HP many Hund dug well
Aquifer	Chad	Chad	Chad	Chad	Chad	Chad	Chad	Chad	Chad	Chad	Chad		Chad	Chad	Chad	Chad		Chod	Chad	Chad			Chad		ı	,	Chad	Chad	Kerri-Kerri		Chad
Static Water I evel(m)	20		15	15	15	15	15	8.25	30	30	20	15	20	25-30	25-30	25-30	-	25-30	20	20	30-40	25-30	25	30-40	30		30	20-25	30	40	30
Screen position	112-121		30	35-41	20-26	20-26	80-89		50	20-26	80-89		78		80-86	150		•	38-62	,	,	,	87-106	'	,		80-90		80-86		50-56
Casing diameter (inch)	6inch	,	4inch	4inch	4inch	4inch	6inch	1.2m	6inch	6inch 4inch	3inch		6inch	,	6inch	4inch		•	4inch	1.2m	,	,	4inch	'	,		6inch		6inch		4inch
Drilling diameter	8inch	,	6inch	6inch	6inch	6inch	9 5/8inch		8inch	8inch 6inch	4inch		8inch	1.2m	9 5/8inch	6inch		- 1	6 inch	1.2m	,	,	Sinch	'	,		8inch	1.2m	8inch		40mm
Well deph	125	45	35	45	30	30	94	8.25	55	120 30	96		06	25.5	90	160		- .	21 64	22	06	53	113	80	45	99	120	25	06	06	60
Drilling year	1984		1/5/00	18/5/05	16/10/06	2006	13/3/99	1992	2004	2004	1996		2002	2005	1997	19/9/97			1997	2001	,		1980	,	,		2005	1974	66/9		1998
Sealing condition	Sealed	Open	Sealed	Sealed	Sealed	Sealed	Sealed	Open	Sealed	Sealed	Sealed	Open	Sealed	Open	Sealed	Sealed	0	Open	Sealed	Open	Sealed	Open	Sealed	Sealed	Open	Sealed	Sealed	Open	Sealed	Sealed	Sealed
Well	Borehole	Hund well	Hand Pump	Hand Pump	Hand Pump	Hand Pump	Borehole	Cementwell	Borehole	Borehole Hand Pumn	Borehole	OpenWell	Borehole	Cementwell	Borehole	Borehole		Open Well	Hand Pump	OpenWell	Borehole	Cementwell	Hand Pump	Borehole	Cementwell	Borehole	Borehole	Open Well	Borehole	Borehole	Hand Pump
Village	MACHINA	LAMIS	KULO GANDE	GLA LOCAL GOV.SECRET	YUSUFARI TOWN	BULTUMARI-YUSUFARI TOWN	IAWANTI	AULOWA	NGELSHOND-JAJIMAJI	BUKARTI GASHIJA	GASHUA CENTRAL MOSQUE	MAINARI(BULA JUWULLO)	YUNUSARI TOWN MARKET SQUARE	JAJJAWARI	BAYAMARI	DAPCHI		KAKANDERI V AVIDEDI	HOSPITAL	KELLURI	GASAMU	GARINMALLAM	GIRGIR	LAFIARI	ВАҮАМ	JAKUSKO	BUDUWA	BUDUWA	NANGERE(OLD)	DAWASA	GARINGADA
LGA	MACHINA	MACHINA	NGURU	NGURU	YUSUFARI	YUSUFARI	YUSUFARI	YUSUFARI	KARASUWA	KARASUWA BADE	BADE	YUNUSARI	YUNUSARI	YUNUSARI	BURSARI	BURSARI		BURSARI	GEIDAM	GEIDAM	JAKUSKO	JAKUSKO	JAKUSKO	JAKUSKO	JAKUSKO	JAKUSKO	JAKUSKO	JAKUSKO	NANGERE	NANGERE	NANGERE
Water quality analvsis	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	oc	0	Ι	0	0	0	0	(Э	С	0	I	I	0	1	Ι	I	0	0	0	I	0
Location No.	-	2	3	4	5	9	7	8	6	10	12	13	14	15	16	17		18	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32

Table3. Existing boreholes survey results

2
Ē
S
Ľ
$\mathbf{>}$
e.
5
Sur
5
ï
0
Ę.
Ľ
2
po
÷E
S
×.
(<u> </u>
÷
e.
G
ā

VillageWellDescriptionWellDrillingWellDrillingCasingScreenStaticVillageWellYeardephdiameterpositionWaterAquiferWater resorceRemarks	GARIN BENGEL Hand Pump Sealed 1998 40 - 4inch 30-36 15 Keri-Keri I Hand pump There is water all the year round	BADEJO Hand Pump Scaled 1998 70 6inch 4inch 60-66 30 Kerri-Kerri 1Hund pump depth 80m-90m mary Hund dump depth 80m-90m mary Hund dug well		$DAMAGUM \qquad Borehole \qquad Scaled \qquad 2004 \qquad 170 \qquad 8inch \qquad 6inch \qquad 143-161 \qquad 40 \qquad Kerri-Kerri \qquad 7 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S.W.L. is very shallow. \qquad 5 Moter BH(broken down 2BH) \qquad S Moter BH(bro$	NGELZARMA Borehole Scaled - 263 8inch 6inch 212-218 40-50 Kerri-Kerri 3Moter BH Scaled - 263 8inch 212-218 40-50 Kerri-Kerri 3Moter BH There is water all the year round 1 223-229 223-229 223-229 40-50 Kerri-Kerri 3Moter BH There is water all the year round	LANTAIWA Cementwell Open 1990 86 1.2m - 30 Chad IMotor BH 25ement well	BABANGIDA Borehole Sealed 15/1/06 152 8inch 6inch 140-149 30 Chad/ AMotor BH	BABANGIDA Borehole Sealed 1970 150 6inch 4inch 138-147 30 Chad 5 Sement well It doesn't have an influence on the body by fluorine.	BABBAN TSANGAYA WARD Borehole Sealed 01/06/04 150 8inch 6inch 138-147 40 Chad	FIKA OpenWell Open 1992 10 1.2m Motor BH(broken down pump Motor BH average depth 600m. Trias and starter) Aquifer about 520m Aquifer about 520m	GADAKA Borehole Sealed 1983 180 6inch 4inch 160-172 40 Gombe 4 Motor BH 2.W.L 30m-40m S.W.L 30m-40m 7 2.W.L 30	Borehole Sealed 09/79 180 6inch 4inch 165-174 40 Kerri-Kerri 1 BH 5 Hund dug well		ADAMU Pond 30-40 -	KATARKO Cenentwell Open 31/03/05 15 0.85m - - Chad 1 Moter BH (broken down Geology is Sedimentary KATARKO Cenentwell Open 31/03/05 15 0.85m - - Chad 1 Hund pump (broken down) The southern part is Basement from here BH S.W.1.40m 6 Senent well 6 Senent well 6 Senent well BH S.W.1.40m		GULANI Open 2002 2 1.2m - 1 Moter BH (broken down pump) There is water all the year round Water level is shallower than 10m	
Village				DAMAGUM	NGELZARMA					FIKA	GADAKA	GASHAKA	BUNIGARI GOVERNMENT GIRLS SECONDA SCHOOL	GARINMALLAMADAMU	KATARKO			
LGA	POTISKUM	POTISKUM	POTISKUM	FUNE	FUNE	TARMUWA	TARMUWA	TARMUWA	DAMATURU	FIKA	FIKA	FIKA	GUJBA	GUJBA	GUJBA	GULANI	GULANI	
Water quality analysis	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Location No.	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	

<u> </u>
- 2005
(1960
e state
r Yobe
data fo
rilling
xisting d
Table4. E

Γ	Remarks	Productive	Productive		Productive	Productive	Productive	Productive		Productive		Productive	Productive	Productive		Productive		Productive							Productive					Productive	Productive	Dradmatina	LIOUUCITVE		Productive	Productive			Productive	Productive		
Borehole	Complete on by	06-01			30-05-79	14-01-78	24-02-78	16-11-78		12-08-78	21-02-78	18-03-78	23-03-78	08-08-78		31-08-78		01-60				05-60			28-08-81					23-07-01	06-01	30 00 CC	CU-+U-77		20-11-95	2-01			8-4-94			
Approx.	Discharge (L/S)	4.00	4.00	3.00	2.50	3.80	2.50	0.70		3.00	15.00	8.00	1.50	2.50		0.25		4.60	3.00	2.00	3.00	1.00		2.00	2.50			68.85	3.44	4.50	2.50		7.00	3.50		3.00				5.00		
Static Water	Level(m)	12.00	12.00	12.00				9.94		10.30	18.35	18.30	18.30	30.30		38.60		46.00	27.90	30.65	29.31	42.40		9.60	10.60			376.55	22.15	8.00	12.80		20.80	10.40	46.00	72.00		64.00	68.60	51.35		
en	n(m)	67.00	46.00		66.10	61.90	34.70	25.90	31.70	29.60	31.90	32.00	31.80	12.80	31.50	13.60	29.60	88.40	80.50	36.30	23.80	57.60			58.79	54.00	67.00	852.69	44.88	94.00	52.00	63.00	146.00	73.00	122.60	119.95	149.00	155.00	137.99	116.00	131.00	137.00
Screen	Position(m)	55.00	40.00		60.00	55.80	28.70	24.10	30.00	25.80	28.20	28.30	28.30	11.90	29.70	11.80	28.70	86.30	71.30	30.80	18.30	55.50			49.54	49.00	63.00	758.64	39.93	91.00	42.00	60.00	133.00	66.50	119.60	116.95	143.00	137.00	125.99	110.00	122.00	134.00
Total Denth	Casing(m)																											Ι					I	I								
Total Denth	Drilled(m)	82.00	100.00	26.60	68.00	65.00	37.50	33.80		34.90	35.10	32.30	35.10	34.10		42.10		107.70				121.90	100.00	13.70				969.80	60.61	124.00	138.00	05 00	357.00	119.00	148.19	154.00		158.00	146.76	159.00		
Elevetion	(m)										335	335	335															Ι				300	000	I								
linate	н							11°04′ 05″		11°13′47″	11°01′47″	11°01' 56"	11°02′02″	11°04′ 05″		11°04′05″												Ι				<i>"</i> , μ,		I								
Co-ordinate	z							12°40' 35"		12°42′38″	12°15′27″	12°52' 20"		12°40' 35"		12°40′ 35″												Ι	I			17015' 55"	сс .	Ι								
L'ocation/	Villege	SUGUM	GASHUA	JIGAWA	GASHUA	GASHUA	1	GWIO KURA		KURNAWA	GASHUA	GASHUA	GASHUA	GWIO KURA		GWIO KURA		GASHNGURU	MILE5	DEPANDE	GARIN K	MILE 29	GASHUA EXP.WELI	DAGONA	DUMSAI	B121		-	-	KUCHI KUCHIR	JULLURI	DAVANADI	BATAWAN –	1	ABUJA LAYOUT	MANGARJ		DAMATURU ADP HQTR	FED. POLYTECHNIC	DAMATURU		
	S/N0.	1	2	3	4	5	8	11		12	13	14	15	16		17		20	21	22	26	27	28	29	34	35		I 22	6)	1	2	ç	n m			2		3	5	6		-
	LGA	BADE																		6-'								sub-total	average	BURSARI			sub-total	average	DAMATURU							

- 2005)
(1960
be state
for Yo
data
drilling
Existing
Table4.

	Remarks	Productive	Productive				Productive	Productive		Productive								Productive		Productive						Productive		Productive	Productive	Productive	Productive										Productive	Productive	Productive
Borehole	Complete on by	30-3-01					1992	5-01																										18-09-98		18-06-04		01-00				96-90	05-06
Approx.	Discharge (L/S)			4.00				5.00		3.00	2.14	3.00			6.00			3.00		2.00		3.00	2.00		3.00	3.00	4.00		4.00	5.00	6.00											4.00	5.00
Static Water	Level(m)			46.00						66.86	39.50	48.36			43.00			43.00		40.00						29.80	88.48		46.25	47.56	44.42										55.60	28.80	42.00
sen	on(m)	90.00	133.00	54.00	83.07	110.08	137.19	115.00	128.00	176.20		86.66	124.97	135.52	111.00	132.00	158.00	108.00	123.00	115.90	133.00	62.80	147.00	120.00	130.53	84.00	127.59	175.00	149.00	195.34	195.34	70.00	134.00	70.00	126.00	111.00	132.00	134.00	105.00	135.00	140.05	194.95	145.00
Screen	Position(m)	78.00	121.00	48.00	77.07	104.08	134.19	109.00	122.00	158.20		80.40	119.00	130.73	105.00	126.00	152.00	102.00	111.00	110.00	121.80	48.80	135.00	108.00	117.86	78.00	112.57	163.00	137.00	243.64	137.64	64.00	128.00	64.00	114.00	108.00	123.00	123.00	98.00	123.00	128.05	185.30	133.00
Total Depth	Casing(m)		137.00																																	141.00	1	147.12			143.05	200.00	
Total Depth	Drilled(m)	124.00	140.50	140.19				134.00		193.90	125.30	149.00			172.00			129.00		149.50		200.00	199.00	142.00	142.27	190.00	190.72		176.00	252.00	284.00	140.00		80.00	126.00	144.00	0	150.00	108.00	138.00	180.00	200.71	150.00
Elevetion	(m)		388																																					392			392
dinate	- E		11°59′ 13″																																					11°59′28″			11°58′49″
Co-ordinate	N		11°44′03″																																					10°44' 37"			11°43′47″
Location/	Villege	SASAWA	DAMATURU COMM'S	NAYINAWA				ALAJIR]		GONI MAITARIMMATAR	MALUMTI	DAMA KUSU			DAMATURU TOWN			STATE LOW COST DAMATURU		GSSS DAMATURU		AJIRJ	KABANI NAWANT	DAMATURU (A)	DAMATURU (B)	JABA	7/DA		8/DA	1/DA	2/DA	HOSING ESTATE		KUKARETA	PKM ROAD (Ytr)	KM 13 I		KM 13 II	SALLAR	STADIUM	FED.POLY DAMATURU	MAFA	GOV.S HOUSE
	S/N0.	7		6				10		13	14	15			16			17		18		20					25					29				32							38
(LGA																																										

(1960 - 2005)
Yobe state
data for
g drilling
. Existing
Table4.

		Location/	Co-ordinate	inate	Elevetion	Total Denth	Total Denth	Scr	Screen	Static Water	Approx.	Borehole	
LGA	S/N0.		N N	Е	(m)	Drilled(m)	Casing(m)	Positi	Position(m)	Level(m)	Discharge	Complete	Remarks
	06	VOBE NO		"VC ,07011	200	152 00	1 17 00	127 00		26 00	(L/3) 5 00	011 UK	Decidentities
	00	I UDE MU	00		060	00.001	147.00	00.201	144.00	00.00	0.00	00-00	
	39	MARFA KALAM				412.00				59.58	2.20	17-12-82	Productive
	Ι	ALAJIR				136.00		109.00					
								122.00					
								131.00	136.00				
	I	Ξ				133.00		118.00					
	I	BINDIGAR I • II				136.00		109.00	115.00				
						175.00		127.00	133.00				
	I	NGAR BUSH HOUSE				150.00		133.00	145.00				
	I	PAYINAWA				150.00		135.00					
sub-total	al 41	1	1	1	Ι	6861.04	1	4516.00	4	1127.16	82.34		
average	je	1	1	1	I	163.36	1	112.90		51.23	3.74		
FIKA	1	KUKAWA				162.12		117.64	121.64	114.00	1.50	30-11-95	Productive
	2	GODOWOLE				110.00		88.00	106.00	40.00			
	ю	DUMBULWA				168.00	164.00	138.00	141.00	30.00	4.00	10-04	Productive
								144.00	147.00				
								156.00	162.00				
	4	FIKA MAIN TOWN	11°17′14″1	11°18′ 16″	385	493.00	487.83	457.93	481.83			16-04-97	
	5	DAUYA GADAKA				102.00		72.00	81.00				Abortive
		GASHINGA	11°18′ 30″ 1	11°07′ 30″		126.16	_			67.70	2.54	11-78	
sub-total	al 6	I	I	I	I	1161.28	I	873.57	931.47	251.70	8.04		
average	şe	I	I	I	I	193.55	1	174.71	186.29	62.93	2.68		
FUNE	1	BINDIG				134.00		102.00	105.00	93.00	3.00	01-02	Productive
								121.00	127.00				
	7	MASHIO	:			151.00		137.00	148.00	130.00	4.00	01-01	Productive
	e	DOGON KUKA	11°39′48″1	11°25′ 10″	427	88.00		72.00	84.00	38.00	2.75	25-06-01	Productive
	4	SHANGA				100.00		66.00	75.00		4.00	31-10-01	Abortive
	5	NGELZARMA	11°40′ 39″ 1	11°57′20″		249.50		165.56	171.66	81.00	2.00	03-78	Productive
								212.05	218.15				
								223.81	229.91				
	9	KORAWANOGA						254.00	260.00	72.00	3.00	26-05-80	Productive
								282.74	288.84				
								294.50	300.60				
	7	FUNE						141.25	147.35	77.00	12.00	05-06-80	Productive
								153.00	158.00				
								164.75	170.85				
	8	BABURAM						223.00	235.00	40.50	3.00	11-05-80	
	6	TELLO						91.00	94.00	24.00	2.50		Productive
								99.00	105.00				
								113.00	116.00				,
	10	DAURA				76.00						04-04-79	Abortive

(1960 - 2005)
Yobe state (
ıg data for
isting drillin
Table4. Exi

	Remarks		Productive		Productive			Productive		Productive	Productive	Productive		Productive				Productive			Productive	Productive			Productive	Productive	Abortive		Productive	Productive										Productive	Productive			
Borehole	Complete	on by	24-06-79	22-01-78	02-04-78			23-03-78		09-04-78	10-04-78	28-02-78	13-03-78	20-02-78				05-03-78			23-09-77	30-09-74			17-12-77	03-04-77	31-08-77		05-03-79	17-09-79	06-12-04			23-03-05						15-02-80	14-02-80			
Approx.	Discharge	(L/S)	5.70	4.00	2.00		000	3.00		2.00	2.00	2.20	2.00	2.20				2.00			4.60		3.80			1.90		4.60	3.03	3.00										3.00	3.00			
	Static Water Level(m)		15.00		7.40			11.10					81.00	24.40				24.70			20.10	8.84	16.50		30.50	7.30				35.00										38.25	91.56			
	Screen Position(m)	()	64.50		44.20	01.10	54.90	42.20	48.20					13.90	43.20	69.60	72.60	52.30	66.50	70.10	85.60	28.80	29.00	31.70	70.70	69.80			66.75	81.00		105.00											_	229.00
C	Posit		58.50		43.60	49.20	53.00	38.40	46.30	18.20	18.20	24.20	18.30	12.00	41.30	67.10	70.70	50.50	64.60	68.20	79.60	26.00	27.30	31.00	64.60	63.70			63.70	78.00	93.00	102.00	121.00	165.00	180.00	201.00	225.00	234.00	237.00	90.38	233.85	165.00	212.00	223.00
	Total Depth Casing(m)																													102.00		130.00								91.96	236.27	249.00		
, ,	Total Depth Drilled(m)			189.00	60.40		0.0	48.40		198.00	164.50	245.40	248.80	74.70				76.00			90.00	31.60	32.90		71.60	70.40	356.00	91.44	69.50	105.00		164.00		246.43										
·	Elevetion (m)																																							326	419			
	nate E			•	11°20'									11°36′				11°37′20″																							11°40′05″			
- (N - E				11°41′			11°41°05"						11°43′				$11^{\circ}40' \ 30''$:	04''	11°40′52″			
	Villege		KAYERI	DAMAGUM	DAMAGUM			DAMAGUM		DAMAGUM	DAMAGUM	NGELZARMA	NGELZARMA	NGELZARMA				NGELZARMA			DAMAGUM	DAMAGUM	NGAROHO		BORNO KOJO	KOLLERE	DAURA	ALAGARNC	KAFAYE	SHANGA I		BINDIG		NGELZARMA						DOGON KUKA	MILES 5	NGELZARMA I		
	S/N0.				13		,	14		15	16	17	18	19				20			21	22	23		24	25	26		28	29		30		31						32		34		
	LGA																						6-																					

		Location/	Co-or	Co-ordinate	Elevetion	Total Denth	Total Denth	Screen	en	Static Water	Approx.	Borehole	
LGA	S/N0.		Z	Ц	(m)	Drilled(m)	Casing(m)	Position(m)	(m)n	Level(m)	Discharge (L/S)	Complete on by	Remarks
	35	NGELZARMA I					243.00	165.00	168.00				
								177.00	180.00				
								192.00	195.00				
								201.00	204.00				
								225.00 734.00	228.00				
	36	I OIHS W					140.00	131 00	240.00 137.00				
	37	MASHIO I				134.00	126.00	102.00	105.00				
								117.00	123.00				
		JAJERE	11°54′	11°22′	480	123.00				39.50	2.50	20-09-79	
sub-total	38	-	I	Ι	I	3689.57	I	3090.84	3201.12	1006.65	92.78		
average		-	I	Ι	Ι	131.77	Ι	93.66	110.38	43.77	3.31		
KARASUWA	-	KARASYWA GULLU						35.60	41.50	18.00	3.40	1984	
	2	KARASUWA						45.00	62.00		4.00	1988	
								119.70	125.40				
	e	KARASUWA				67.00		48.86	59.00	15.10	3.00	20-10-78	
	4	KARASUWA				138.00		45.60	62.70	11.60	4.00	23-08-88	
								117.70	125.40				
	5	KARASUWA						46.86	59.00	15.10	3.00	20-10-78	Productive
	9	MIRWA						10.05	16.13		1.50	23-08-78	Productive
	8	GASHUA ROAD						55.50	57.60		1.50	03-08-60	Productive
	6	GASHUA ROAD						86.30	88.40		3.60	15-06-60	Productive
	∞	GARIN RAFJ								10.00	2.00		
	6	ZAJI MAJI						57.00	68.00		4.00	1986	Productive
								74.00	79.00				
	į							85.00	91.00		1 00	1001	
	n <u>-</u>					0101		00.70	00.00	2 00	4.00 2.50	07 05 70	
	151					04.04 01 00		34.90 34.90	41.08	0.00	0.5C	0/-03-78 13-05-78	Productive
	30		12°53' 37"	10°54' 39"	343	79.80		61.00	67.80	24.00	3.80	20-06-98	Productive
sub-total	14	1	I	I	1	460.83	1	618.66	732.20	111.80	43.80		
average		-	Ι	I	I	92.17	1	47.59	56.32	13.98	3.13		
MACHINA	1	DAMAI				92.83		79.42	85.45	40.00	4.00	21-02-95	
	2	KANGARWA				83.00		60.00	78.00				
	3	MACHINA				67.00		45.00	51.28	30.40	1.50	14-09-78	Productive
	4	DOLI MACHINA				67.00		53.15	59.23	40.70	1.30	05-09-78	
	5	DOLI MACHINA						19.95			1.20	09-09-78	
	9	MACHINA										10-09-78	Abortive
	7	MACHINA						45.00	51.28	30.40	1.50	14-09-78	Productive
		MACHINA								6.00	5.10	12-05-77	
sub-total	8	I	I	I	I	309.83	I	302.52	325.24	147.50	14.60		
average		I	I	I	I	77.46	I	50.42	65.05	29.50	2.43		

Table4. Existing drilling data for Yobe state (1960 - 2005)

- 2005
. 1960 .
Yobe state (
for
data
drilling
Existing
Table4.

	T acchieve /	Co ordinata	Flamation	Total Dauth	Total Dande	Coroon	40	Ctotic Wrater	Approx.	Borehole	
S/N0.	Villege		(m)	Drilled(m)	Lotat Deput Casing(m)	Position(m)	n(m)	Level(m)	Discharge	Complete	Remarks
-	TSOHON NGURU	12°53′04″ 10°27′12″	353	82.48	Ś	56.00	59.00	~	(L/S) 6.00	on by	Productive
						76.86	79.86				
5	NGURU			80.00						09-08-96	Productive
3	MATSENA			67.00		45.00	51.28	30.40	1.50	16-01-78	Productive
4	TULOTU					163.50	175.50		1.00	1986	
						74.00	79.00				
9	YAKUBARI					54.00	66.00				
						85.00	91.00			1983	
7	NGURU			46.30		48.80	54.90		0.25	23-05-78	
~	NGURU			46.40							
6	MIRWA			59.00		10.05	16.13		1.50	20-10-78	
10	MARIMARI			63.00		44.73	50.87	9.00	3.00	21-07-78	
						47.66	55.70				
11	MAORI			76.00		13.00	25.16	4.60	1.20	11-07-78	
12	MALAWI			55.00		41.75	47.83	25.00	1.50	30-08-78	
13	TANGAMARAM			100.70		89.65	95.73	42.00	0.70	26-10-78	
16	KUNGANAMA			50.60		50.30	56.40			05-04-78	
17	MBORI					111.00	131.00	19.00		20-04-78	
18	KIRIRAM					107.00	127.00			19-05-78	
19	MAORI					13.00	25.16	4.60	1.20	19-07-78	Productive
20	GASHUA KANO ROAE					41.49	47.57	7.35	8.00	28-05-78	Productive
						54.07	60.15				
21	PIRAMO OILMILI					39.27	46.02	5.50	8.00	03-01-78	Productive
						58.22	62.22				
22	PIRAMO OILMILI					32.15	44.80	7.90	7.00	15-01-78	Productive
23	PIRAMO OILMILI					43.13	49.21	7.60	8.00	15-01-78	Productive
24	MASAKURA					42.00	51.00	6.00	7.50	23-03-78	Productive
25	GUMSI			45.50		36.42	42.50			08-08-78	Abortive
26	MAIMALAM			61.46		49.66	55.70				
27	GUSHUA ROAD M37			61.30		55.50	57.60		1.90	03-04-68	Productive
28	GUSHUA ROAD M"			61.00		86.30	88.40		4.60	13-06-60	Productive
29	MGURU ABBATOIR			61.00		48.50	56.70	9.10	1.90	20-07-60	Productive
31	MASKAN DAURI			33.10		25.80	27.60	11.00	1.25	12-05-78	Productive
32	YAKUBARI					54.20	66.40	12.73	2.50	30-02-80	Productive
33	FALIMURAM									2709-98	Abortive
36	NGURU					44.20	51.80	32.00	6.70	04-03-52	Productive
37	SABON GARI					31.00	44.00	6.00		12-05-77	
						49.00	52.00				
						57.00	60.00				
38	AFONIRI					42.00	51.00			17-12-77	
6	SABON GAR					49.00	58.00		5.10	12-05-77	

S/N0. 40 41 42 43 43 43 	Location/ Villege	Co-ordinate N - F	linate E	Elevetion	Total Depth	Total Depth	Screen	een	Static Water	Approx. Discharge	Borehole	
400. 41 42 42 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43	Villege	z	Щ	()	(m)pelling		Docitio				Commisto	Domorlin
40 41 42 43 43 43 43 10 10		K .T		(m)	DTIIEa(m)	Casing(m)	L USIUI	Position(m)	Level(m)	(L/S)	comprete on by	NGIII4I KS
40 41 42 43 43 43							71.00	74.00				
40 41 42 42 43 43 1							79.00	82.00				
41 42 43 43 43	MILE 33 GASHA ROAL				70.10		60.00	62.20		4.40	23-05-61	
43 43 43	NGURU NESTLE				48.80		44.50	48.80		12.10	30-05-65	
43	NGURU GRAZING				51.82				28.16	3.20	20-10-96	
	NGURU EXP. WELL				80.00				9.00	6.00		
2 1 1 1 2	ABBATOIR				55.50		46.00	48.20		4.40	28-03-61	
	MGURU GASHU ROAD M26				62.50		56.40	58.50		2.50	16-04-61	
9	MGURU GASHU ROAD M29				115.80		55.50	57.60		1.00	30-05-60	
{	RU				55.47		20.00	40.00	6.00	4.40	23-03-78	
	RU				57.30		45.11	51.82		6.60		
Sub-total 42	1	1	I	I	1647.13	I	1895.91	2187.38	282.94	124.90		
average	1	1	I	1	63.35	1	51.24	59.12	14.15	4.03		
NANGERE 1 DAZIGAU	IGAU				69.00		57.00	68.00	48.00	2.20	23-07-01	Productive
2 DAZIGAU	IGAU				82.00		57.00	65.00				
– NANG	NANGERE (OLD)		11°04′05″	392	90.00							
- NANG	NANGERE (NEW)		11°42′ 15″	400								
- DAWASA			11°57′04″	375								
- BRAN	BRAMO NEAR POTISKUM	11°45′ 10″	11°05′ 35″	415								
1							75.00	78.00	60.00	3.00	24-09-04	
sub-total 7	1	I	I	I	241.00	I	189.00	211.00	108.00	5.20		
average	-	1			80.33	1	63.00	70.33	54.00	2.60		
POTISKUM 1 DORG	DOROWA				78.00		60.00	72.00		4.00	7 - 97	Productive
2 1.POT	1.POTISKUM				46.30				22.00	6.00		Productive
	2.POTISKUM				46.30				22.00			Productive
	3.POTISKUM				45.39				24.06	6.00		Productive
	CATERING REST HOUSE				46.39				20.27	6.00		Productive
	HOSPITAL				47.10				17.88	4.00		Productive
	DGE				48.63				37.15			Productive
_					89.00				44.99	10.00		Productive
Т•С	Ð				47.44				24.78	8.00		Productive
10 T·C	0				44.99				26.11	6.00		Productive
11 TANF					89.00				44.00	8.00		Productive
12 TANF	TANK SIDE (2)				100.00				24.78	6.00		Productive
13 ARMY	Y				47.44				24.78	3.00		Productive
14 NASS	NASSARAWA				305.00				29.90	4.00		Productive
15 KWATA	TA				246.00				29.00	6.00		Productive
16 GARI	GARIN MAJE				152.00					4.00		
17 PKM	PKM EXPLORATORY WELL				80.00	71.50				10.00		
18 ANG	ANGWAN BEDU				79.00	78.00	61.00	64.00			05-04	
					110.00		70.00	76.00				- -
19 DAK	DAKASKU ALARABA				418.00				70.10	3.84	17-12-82	Productive

Table4. Existing drilling data for Yobe state (1960 - 2005)

(1960 - 2005)
Yobe state
data for
g drilling
. Existin
Table4

		I antion/	-0-	Co-ordinate	Elanation	Total Danth	$T_{\alpha t_0}$ [$D_{\alpha n t_0}$	Scr	Sereen	Ctatic Water	Approx.	Borehole	
LGA	S/N0.	Villege	N	- E	(m)	Drilled(m)	Lotat Deput Casing(m)	Position(m)	num)	Level(m)	Discharge	Complete	Remarks
	0				(m)				` `		(T/S)	on by	,
	20	JUMMA YENDIAKI				229.00				27.92	3.50	17-12-82	Productive
	21	YAMBEL				145.00	142.00	128.00	140.00			02-04-02	Productive
sub-total	21	Ι		I	I	2429.98	Ι	249.00	276.00	489.72	98.34		
average		-			1	115.71		83.00	92.00	30.61	5.78		
GEIDAM	1	GUMSA	12°53' 56"	11°56′ 43″	333	98.00				10.00			
	2	ALAJIR				73.00				16.00	6.00		
	e	KAWURI	12°54' 51"	11°56′ 11″	315		89.50			14.00	6.00		
	4	GEIDAM				80.00	62.25					96-60	
	5	KALGERJ				179.00				24.90	5.05	17-12-82	Productive
	6	JAJERI				184.00				35.12	2.07	17-12-82	Productive
	10	AWASAJ				90.00	85.65	73.65	82.65			31-03-05	Productive
sub-total	L	1	I	Ι	I	704.00	I	73.65	82.65	100.02	19.12		
average		-	Ι	I	1	117.33	1	73.65	82.65	20.00	4.78		
GULANI	1	NJIBULWA				201.00	200.00	146.00	149.00			8-06-05	
								185.00	197.00				
	5	RUHU				86.50		75.00	84.00	15.00	4.00	31-05-05	
	б	TETEBA	10°49′48″		339	270.00				40.00	5.00	17-12-82	
	4	BARA	10°56′45″	11°41′59″	316	120.00				20.00	3.00	2002	Productive
sub-total	4	Ι	Ι	Ι	Ι	677.50	Ι	221.00	233.00	75.00	12.00		
average		Ι		I	I	169.38		110.50	116.50	25.00	4.00		
GUJBA	1	KADAURI				84.00	83.00	74.00	80.00		1.50	09-02-96	Productive
	2	WAGIR/NYAKIRE	11°31′ 39″	10°00′ 43″	120	143.00		57.00	60.00	5.00	2.00		
								66.00	69.00			01-01	Productive
								87.00	90.00				
								134.00	140.00				
	ε	MALAM KURIA	11°26′ 17″		270	147.00		31.70	37.70	40.00	5.50	09-01	Productive
								64.96	67.76				
	4	GOTALA KUOBKAR				100.00		95.00	90.00		3.00	02-04	Productive
	ι							97.82	102.16	00.00			
	c y	UNGUWAN ISALALA ETT ATADI WAR	<i>"ιι '</i> 101 <i>Γ</i>	10000/ 25"	674	81.00 84.00		00.00	88.UU	00.60		10.04.07	Abouting
	5 r	FULAIAN WANL			402	04.00 210.00		UU.40	00.10	50.10	020	10-04-70	Deducto
	-	NUUKBUKWA				00.010		10.612	10.212	01.00	0C.C		Froductive
								201 AD	220.40				
	×	BUNI YADI				93.00		04.420	81.00			30-11-92	Ahortive
	6	ISATALAL A				84.00		66.00	78.00	61.80		22-07-93	Productive
	10	GONIRI						328.00	335.00		1.60	1980-1989	
	11	BUNI YADI RAILWAY									2.50	1980-1989	
	12	GUJBA TOWN						298.00	322.00		3.20	1980-1989	
	13	BUNI GARI						34.00	39.00		2.50	1980-1989	
	14	BUNI YADI						72.00	82.00		1.00	1980-1989	
	15	GOTALA						64.00	76.00		1.00	1980-1989	

1960 - 2005
(1960
Yobe state
a for '
g dat
drilling
. Existing
Table4.

		I ocation/	Co-ordinate	dinate	Flevetion	Total Denth	Total Denth	Screen	en	Static Water	wordder.		
so S	S/N0.	Villege	z	Ц	(m)	Drilled(m)	Casing(m)	Position(m)	on(m)	Level(m)	Discharge	Complete	Remarks
	16	DADINGEL						52.00	58.00		1.00	1980-1989	
		GARIN ITACE						127.00	133.00		1.50	1980-1989	
	18	GOTALA-KUNDILIAR]				160.00		84.00	90.00	84.00			Productive
								96.16	102.16				
	19	BULTURAM KURA				73.18	72.73	61.23	70.23			90-90	
	20	BUNI YADI EXPLOREATRY WELI	LI LI			84.00							
	21	GOVERNER'S FARM GONIRI I				80.00		24.00	27.00				
								63.00	66.00			2004	Abortive
	22	GOVERNER'S FARM GONIRI II				96.00		69.00	72.00				
	23	GONIRI(MTI)				84.40						08-02-06	Productive
	24	NGBURWA				318.02		224.40	230.40		3.50		Productive
								273.07	279.07				
								290.39	296.39				
	25	2ND GORORI				81.25		16.00	21.00				
								26.00	29.00				
								44.00	59.25				
								65.50	74.50				
	26	KADAURI				84.00	83.00	74.00	78.00				
	1						4	1					
	27	BULTURAM I					72.00	61.50	69.50				
	28	NYAKIRE					143.00	57.00	60.00				
								61.00	64.00				
								84.00	90.00				
							1	137.00	140.00				
	29	BUNI YAD]					80.20	_	78.10				
sub-total	29	I	I	I	I	2194.85	I	\sim	2716.00	303.90	33.30		
average		1	I	I		121.94	I	97.01	104.46	50.65	2.38		
	2	KAGAMU				60.00		30.00	55.00	14.00	1.67	23-05-01	Productive
	б	KARAGE				80.00		69.69	59.69	18.00		08-02	Productive
	4	DUMBARI	// * *			100.00		63.00	78.00	14.00	2.00	15-12-93	Productive
	0	JAKUSKU	11 77,71	10°41 25		10/.80					3.00		
	9	KAGAMU				90.00		73.00	82.00		ļ	22-05-01	Productive
	/	NEAK BUKKEL				235.00					1.67	04-040-70	
	8	DACHIA				439.64	375.14	41.04			2.80		Productive
	9	GIRGIR				298.89		39.83			3.00		Productive
	10	JAKUBARI				72.65		54.20	66.40	12.73	2.50	30-04-80	Productive
	11	JAKUSKO GRAZING				250.00		320.00	340.00		3.80	18-03-80	Productive
	12	BUDUWA GRAZINC				310.00		280.00	300.00		3.80	15-03-80	Productive
	13		50″	33		84.00		78.00	82.00			15-12-87	Productive
	14	<u>(</u> 0	11″			96.84		83.43	89.50	24.90	3.00	07-10-78	Productive
	15	GIRGIR	12°33′55″	10°55′ 03″		113.40		87.80	106.01	27.95	3.00	22-09-78	Productive
	1												•

- 2005
(1960
state (
Yobe
a for
ç data
drilling
Existing
Table4. l

Elevetion Tc (m) D	Co-ordinate	
		9-05 Z
224.00		
150.00		
137.00	1	
, 23"	<u> </u>	11″
10°41' 23" 32.60	F	12°22′ 11″
171.00		
3179.79		Ι
- 151.42		
132.00		
		1
11°45′45″ 220 156.00	-	12°06′29″
11°43′ 58″ 145.50		12°16′ 10″]
121.00		
- 554.50		I
- 138.63		Ι
00'06		
82.00		
80.00		
- 252.00		I
- 84.00		Ι
100.00		
84.00		
	_	I
- 92.00		Ι

7. RESULT OF WATER QUALITY ANALYSIS

7. Results of Water Quality Analysis

1. Purpose of the surveys

Simple hydrogeological prospecting was carried out in conjunction with surveys of existing wells at water intake sites in order to understand the hydrogeology of groundwater in target villages. The survey examined the following 13 items: water temperature, color, electrical conductivity, pH, degree of turbidity, taste, odor, iron, fluorine, manganese, nitric acid, types of colon bacilli, and ammonia. Six of these items (iron, fluorine, manganese, nitric acid, types of colon bacilli, and ammonia) were measured by pack test. Simple hydrological experiments were conducted at a total of 40 locations, including boreholes, hand pump wells, reservoirs, etc. The locations of survey points are shown in the map showing the locations of existing well surveys. Table 1 lists the results of on-site simple measurements, while the results of water quality tests are shown in Table 1 below.

No.	Item	Water quality standard (WHO)	Range of a result of inspection(All wells)	Range of a result of inspection(borehole)	Range of a result of inspection (handpump, and other)
1	temperature	—	23.9∼35.3°C	—	_
2	chromaticity	—	colorless-brown	_	_
3	electric conductivity(mS/m)	—	2.4~90 (Ave 25.5)	2.4~58 (Ave 22.4)	11.6~90 (Ave 35.1)
4	рН	—	5.0~7.8 (Ave 6.8)	5.0~7.8 (Ave 6.7)	5.4~7.6 (Ave 6.8)
5	turbidity	—	clearness-muddy	—	—
6	taste	normal	null-water containing iron	_	_
7	smell	—	null-livestock smell	—	_
8	iron(mg/l)	0.3mg/l	$0 \sim 5.0$ (Ave 0.4)	$0 \sim 4.0$ (Ave 0.4)	$0 \sim 5.0$ (Ave 0.6)
9	fluorine(mg/l)	1.5mg/l	$0 \sim 1.5$ (Ave 0.3)	$0 \sim 1.5$ (Ave 0.3)	$0 \sim 1.2$ (Ave 0.3)
10	manganese (mg/l)	0.1mg/l	$0 \sim 1.0$ (Ave 0.1)	$0 \sim 1.0$ (Ave 0.1)	$0 \sim 1.0$ (Ave 0.1)
11	nitric (mg/l)	10mg/1	$0 \sim < 45.0$ (Ave 11.4)	$0 \sim < 45.0$ (Ave 8.0)	$0 \sim < 45.0$ (Ave 21.4)
12	bacterium coli (mg/l)	not detectable in 100m/l	$0\sim 10$ over	$0\sim 10$ over	$0\sim 10$ over
13	ammonia (mg/l)	0.5mg/l	$0 \sim 0.5$ (Ave 0.1)	$0 \sim 0.5$ (Ave 0.1)	$0 \sim 0.2$ (Ave 0.1)

Table1	Results	of	water	qualit	y tests
--------	---------	----	-------	--------	---------

- 2. Test results
 - According to the pack test for water quality, there were many instances where values for iron, nitric acid, manganese and colon bacilli in particular did not meet water quality standards.
 - The value for iron exceeded the maximum water quality standard of 0.3mg/l at FIKA, GUJBA and GULANI of southern part of Yobe State, and it was at least 5mg/l at the GARINMALLAMADAMU reservoir (GUJBA LGA), which is the main source of water for this village.
 - Areas where nitric acid was 20mg/l or more included MACHINA、NGURU、YUSUFARI、YUNUSARI,

BADE, BURUSARI, and GEIDAM, in southern part of Yobe State. It is likely that the values for these villages are high because nitrate-containing effluent from nearby livestock and crop farming may be percolating into the groundwater. It is also likely that household wastewater, fecal matter, etc., are contributing to the spread of groundwater contamination.

- Regarding manganese, the values in some areas were found to exceed maximum values for water quality standards.
- Sixteen survey points were found to have values that did not exceed the maximum standard value of 1.5mg/l. However, values for three of these sites (JAKUSKO, TARMUWA, and DAMATURU) were very close to 1.5mg/l.
- While colon bacilli were found in some of the boreholes, they were mostly detected in shallow and cement wells. This is because the wells were not sealed tightly, and fecal matter from livestock was flowing directly into the wells, helping to deteriorate the water quality.
- Regarding other items, electrical conductivity was higher than the maximum standard value. Although high electrical conductivity in and of itself has no adverse effect on human health, there is a chance that human health might be affected if a foreign substance was mixed in with the water.
- The pH was a neutral 7.0. For comparison, the pH for tap water in Japan ranges from 5.8 to 8.5.

Table2. Water quality analysis of existing boreholes

				-											ľ		ſ	ŀ	-	-	Γ
Location No.	ГGА	Village	Well	La	Latitude	Logitude		Elevation(m)	Geology	Temperature	Smel	Teste	Color	EC (mS/m)	Hq (Fe (mg/l) (F (mg/l)	Mn (mg/l) ((No3 Col (mg/l) (Nc	Coliform 1 (Nos/ml) (i	NH4 (mg/l)
1	MACHINA	MACHINA	Borehole	13	8 19	10 2	59	352	Chad/Basement	27.4	No	No	Clear	36.8	7.5	0	0.4	0	20	0	0
3	NGURU	KULO GANDE	Hand Pump	12	53 6	10 27	9 6	360	Chad	29.4	No		Clear	5.7	7	0.7	0	0	<45	0	0.2
5 4	NGURU YUSUFARI	GLA LOCAL GOV.SECRET YUSUFARI TOWN	Hand Pump Hand Pump	12 13	52 15 3 46	10 26 11 10	5 48 17	350 341	Chad Chad	27.2 30.3	No No	°N N	Clear Clear	32.7 13.6	7.0 7.2	0.5 0	0 0.2	00	$^{0}_{<45}$	00	$\frac{0.2}{0}$
9	YUSUFARI	BULTUMARI-YUSUFARI TOWN	Hand Pump	p 13	4 16	11 10	30	344	Chad	31.3	No	No	Clear	13.9	6.6	0	0	0	30	0	0
7	YUSUFARI	IAWANTI	Borehole	13	4 22	11 10	28	344	Chad	30.5	No	No	Clear	9.4	7.1	0	0	0	1.5	0	0
8	YUSUFARI	TULO-TULOWA	Cementwell	13	22 11	11 0	29	347	Chad	29	No	No	Clear	85.3	6.9	0	0	0	<45	0	0.2
6	KARASUWA	NGELSHOND-JAJIMAJI	Borehole	12			+ +	346	Chad	29.3	No	No	Clear	16.7	7.3	0	0	0	00	0	0
11	BADE BADE	GASHUA CENTRAL MOSOUE	Borenole Hand Pump Borehole	12 12	52 28 52 28 52 18	11	36 23 3	345 345 345	Chad Chad	27.5 30.4 29.9	No No	No No	Clear Clear	46.4 20	6.3 7	- 0	000	0-10	o 545 5	n 0 m	0.2
14	YUNUSARI			13		11 32		326	Chad	30.5	No	No	Clear	26.3	7.3	0.3	0	0	1.8 m	many	0
15	YUNUSARI	JAJJAWARI	Cementwell	11 13	1 6	11 33	7	341	Chad	29.8	No	No	Clear	39	7.3	0	0	0	<45 m	many	0
16	BURSARI	BAYAMARI	Borehole	12	46 15	11 30) 42	330	Chad	32	No	No	Clear	21.8	6.6	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	BURSARI	DAPCHI	Borehole	12	29 58	11 30) 24	340	Chad	23.9	No	Iron	Clear	17.7	6.8	3	0.6	0	0	1	0.2
19	BURUSARI	KAKANDERI	Cementwell	12	58 13	11 32	2 13	341	Chad	29.8	No	A little	A little ittle cru	06	6.9	0	0	0	<45 m	many	0
20	GEIDAM	HOSPITAL	Hand Pump	12	53 44	11 55	5 12	338	Chad	29	No	No	Clear	19.3	6.7	0	0	1	0 m	many	<0.2
21	GEIDAM	KELLURI	OpenWell	12	50 40	11 45	5 12	340	Chad	30.2	No	No	ot so cle	40.4	6.8	0	0	0	45 m	many	0.1
24	JAKUSKO	GIRGIR	Hand Pump	12	34 2	10 55	5 24	346	Chad	29	No	No	Clear	17.55	6.9	0.8	0	0	0	0	0.1
28	JAKUSKO	BUDUWA	Borehole	12	12 31	10 52	2 42	368	Chad	31	No	No	Clear	11.84	7.2	0	1.2	0	0	0	0
29	JAKUSKO	BUDUWA	OpenWell	12	12 16	10 52	37	370	Chad	29.8	No	No	Clear	14.87	7.0	0	1.2	0	1.5	1	0.1
30	NANGERE	NANGERE(OLD)	Borehole	11	52 17	11 4	12	392	Kerri-Kerri	29.1	No	No	Clear	2.85	6.3	0	0	0	1	0	0.1
32	NANGERE	GARINGADA	Hand Pump	p 12	5 28	10 56	5 14	366	Chad	29.7	Fe smell	No	Clear	18.9	6.6	2	0.6	0	0	many	0.2
33	POTISKUM	GARIN BENGEL	Hand Pump	11	40 29	11 14	4 19	472	Kerri-Kerri	30	No	No	Clear	2.4	5.0	<0.2	0.2	<0.5	2	4	<0.2
34	POTISKUM	BADEJO	Hand Pump	11	39 35	11 6	5	443	Kerri-Kerri	29.8	No	No	Clear	9.9	5.3	0	0	0	20	0	0.1
36	FUNE	DAMAGUM	Borehole	Π	40 55	11 19	44	422	Кетті-Кетті	35.2	No	No	Clear	16.3	6.1	0.3	0	0	0	2	0.1
37	FUNE	NGELZARMA	Borehole	11	41 15	11 37	7 21	411	Kerri-Kerri	35.3	No	No	Clear	57.7	7.2	0.2	0.2	0	0	2	0.3
38	TARMUWA	LANTAIWA	Cementwell	12	16 14	11 44	1 2	360	Chad	29.8	No	A little	A little Colloded	25.3	6.9	0	0.4	0	20 m	many	0
39	TARMUWA	BABANGIDA	Borehole	12	10 4	11 46	5 23	359	Chad/Basement	31.8	No	No	Clear	29.8	6.9	0	1.5	0	0	0	0

Table2. Water quality analysis of existing boreholes

Location No.	LGA	Village	Well	Latitude	apn	Lo	Logitude	Elevati	Elevation(m)	Geology	Temperature	Smel	Teste	Color	EC (mS/m)	Hq	Fe (mg/l)	F (mg/l)	Mn (mg/l)	No3 (mg/l)	Coliform (Nos/ml)	NH4 (mg/l)
40	TARMUWA	BABANGIDA	Borehole	12 9	23	11	46 21		359	Chad/Basement	31.4	No	No	Clear	29.9	7.2	0	1.5	0	0	0	0
41	DAMATURU	BABBAN TSANGAYA WARD	Borehole	11 45	5 11	Ξ	57 38		364	Chad	28.1	No	No	Clear	26.7	6.8	0	1.3	0	5	0	0
42	FIKA	FIKA	OpenWell	11 17	7 27	П	18 15		376	Fika shale	29.8	No	No	Clear	18.5	6.8	0	0	0	1.5	many	0.1
43	FIKA	GADAKA	Borehole	11 17	7 23	11	13 10		365	Gombe sandstone	31.6	No	No	Clear	8.0	5.1	0	0	0	2	4	0
44	FIKA	GASHAKA	Borehole	11 34	4 2	11	9 42		477	Kerri-Kerri	29.1	Fe smell		light tes Brown	18.8	6.5	4	0.6	0	0	1	0.5
45	GUJBA	BUNIGARI GOVERNMENT GIRLS SECONDARY SCHOOL	Hand Pump 11	11 12	2 3	12	1 30		454	Basement	28.7	No	No	Clear	38	6.8	0.3	0.5	0	1	0	0.1
46	GUJBA	GARINMALLAMADAMU	Pond	11 19	9 59	11	58 35		447	ı	28.8	Animal dung	No	Brown	n 11.6	7.6	5	0	0	0	many	0.2
47	GUJBA	KATARKO	Cementwell	11 33	3 48	Ξ	54 58		391	Sedimentary/Basement	30	No	No	Clear	12.8	6.4	0	0	0	0.5	many	0.1
48	GULANI	TETEBA	Borehole	10 49	0 6	11	43 35		304	Sedimentary	31.5	No	No	Clear	38.5	7.8	0	0	0	0	0	0.1
49	GULANI	GULANI	OpenWell	10 43	3 23	11	41 19		320	Sedimentary/Basalt	25.5	No	No	Clear	13.4	5.4	1	1	-	10	7	0
50	GULANI	BARA	Borehole	10 56	6 19	11	40 51		315 L	Alternation Limestone/Sandstone/Clay	30.9	No	No	Clear	52.8	7.1	0	0.1	0	15	0	0

8. RESULT OF SOCIAL CONDITIONS

SURVEY

Appendix 8 Results of the Social Conditions Survey

1. Outline of the survey

Regarding the social condition on the area targeted on this survey the survey of the following three items was done.

- 1) Village survey
- 2) Household survey
- 3) Detailed survey

As the way of the survey, for the village survey and household survey after the English questionnaire sheets as shown in Attachment 1 ,which contents are confirmed by RUWASA, the representatives of the villages and representative households selected as the questionees previously by the counterpart and LGA staffs, the hearings were done directly in local languages.

On the detailed survey with the local sub-contracting, to the villages selected by RUWASA, detailed interview survey was done.

Outline of the survey method and the main contents of the survey are shown in the Table 1.

Items of survey	Outline of the Survey	Main contents of the survey
	methodology	
Village survey	<questionnaire survey=""></questionnaire>	Status of the existing water
	Implement hearings to the	facilities, status of insurance
	representatives of the 100	and hygiene, maintenance and
	villages through 17 LGAs	control of the water supply
		equipment, cost for
		maintenance and control, etc.
Household survey	<questionnaire survey=""></questionnaire>	Status of the household
	Implement hearings to the total	economics, substance of the
	200 households, 2 households	water supply use, conscience
	per village through 17 LGAs.	on the hygiene, conscience to
		the maintenance and control of
		the water equipment.
Detailed survey	<interviewing survey=""></interviewing>	Status of the existing water
	Implement survey to the 5	supply facilities, status of the
	villages planed to be targeted to	insurance and hygiene,
	the soft component.	maintenance and control of the
		water supply facilities, cost of
		maintenance and control,
		participatory intention of the
		residents, status of the
		economy, status of the
		women's activities, etc.

 Table 1
 Items, methodologies, contents of the social conditions survey

2. Schedule of the survey

Village survey and household survey were done in the same days to the same villages shown in the Table 2, and the detailed survey was done by subcontracting in parallel with previous surveys shown in the Table 3.

3. Results of the village survey and household survey

(1) List of the villages targeted for the final survey

As shown in the notes of the Table 2, LGAs under jurisdiction are changed from the time of the request in the 8 villages. the list of the final villages based on its contents is shown in Attachment 2.

(2) Total population of the village

From the interviews with the representatives of the villages, the population of the 100 requested villages are increased from 116,000 people as data in statistics in 1991 mentioned in the request document to tripled 350,000 people. Since this corresponds to about 8 % as the average annual rates of increase of the population of 15 years and seems rather over evaluated, it is to be confirmed as the statistics in 2005.

) (****8*	survey, nouser	
			LGA	Research		No. of vill	ages	Remarks
Dates	No.	Symbol	Name	$method^*$	Request	Questions	Answer	(Change of concerned LGAs)
11 Dec. 2006 Mon.	1	0	Tarmuwa	A	5	4	4 on 11 Dec.	O−5→Bursari
	2	В	Bursari	С	8	8	8 on 19 Dec.	
12 Dec. 2006 Tue.	3	K	Geidam	Α	7	7	7 on 12 Dec.	
	4	Q	Yunusari	Α	8	8	8 on 12 Dec.	
14 Dec. 2006 Thu	5	Α	Bade	С	6	4	4 on 19 Dec.	A2, 4→Jakusko
	6	F	Karasuwa	С	6	6	6 on 19 Dec.	
	\bigcirc	н	Nguru	В	7	4	4 on 14 Dec.	H−1,4→Karasuwa
			_					H−3→Yusufari
15 Dec. 2006 Fri.	8	Ν	Jakusko	С	5	5	5 on 19 Dec.	
18 Dec. 2006 Mon.	9	E	Fune	С	4	4	4 on 20 Dec.	
	10	D	Fika	Α	6	6	6 on 18 Dec.	
	(1)	J	Potiskum	Α	7	7	7 on 18 Dec.	
19 Dec. 2006 Tue.	12	Ι	Nangere	В	5	3	3 on 19 Dec.	
				С	5	2	2 on 21 Dec.	
	(13)	С	Damaturu	С	4	4	4 on 24 Dec.	
20 Dec. 2006 Wed.	(14)	М	Gujba	С	5	5	5 on 23 Dec.	M−2→Gulani
	(15)	L	Gulani	С	5	5	5 on 23 Dec.	L−1→Gujba
21 Dec. 2006 Thu	16	G	Machina	Α	5	5	5 on 21 Dec.	
22 Dec. 2006 Fri.	1	Р	Yusufari	Α	7	7	7 on 22 Dec.	
			Total		100	94	94	

Table 2 Schedule of the social conditions survey (village survey, household survey)

*A: Hearing at LGA office

B: Hearing at the villages

C: Hearing by LGA officials at later date

 Table 3
 Schedule of Social conditions survey (detailed survey)

Dates		No.		Villages to b	be surveyed
Dates		INO.	Symbol	Name of LGA	Name of the villages
14 Dec. 2006	Thu	1	C-2	Damaturu	Dikmari
15 Dec. 2006	Fri	2	N-4	Jakusko	Jammel
16 Dec. 2006	Sat	3	D-6	Fika	Ngalada
17 Dec. 2006	Sun	4	L-3	Guluni	Chandam
18 Dec. 2006	Mon	(5)	B-7	Burusari	Buyamari

(3) Status of use of the water source

According to the results of the village survey, although it is slightly different between rainy seasons and dry seasons, basically the water source as shown in Table 4, the rate of installation of the wells attached to the water pumps are about 20%.

No.	Kind	Rainy	
140.	IXING.	season	Dry season
1.	Well with water	22%	16%
1.	pump	2270	1070
2.	Open well	47%	57%
3.	Pond	6%	5%
4.	River	14%	5%
5.	Rain water	11%	0%
6.	Others	0%	1%
	Total	100%	100%

 Table 4
 Rates of use of the water source in the villages

(4) Problems in the daily lives

On the problems which each village and each household faces in our daily lives are as shown in the Table 5 and the one of the water and hygiene is the most mentioned.

Table 5	Problems of th	he daily lives	in the villages	and in the households
	1 IOUICIIIS OI U	ic daily lives	in the vinages	and in the nousenoius

		Ratio of pro	blems raised b	y people	(%)	
Survey	Water /	Household	Education	Health	Others	Total
	hygiene	budget				
Village	40	16	14	28	2	100
survey						
Village	38	28	11	21	2	100
survey						

(5) Contents of the problems on the water and hygiene

The contents of the problems related to the water and hygiene are as follows in the order of majority.

Recognition as the village

- 1) The amount of water at the ______ source in the dry seasons is little (22%)
- 2) The same wells are used by _____ many people. (21%)
- 3) Water source is far away (18%).
- 4) Children become ill (10%).
- 5) Water quality is bad (colour > taste > smell) (10%)
- 6) The amount of the water sourceis little even in the rainy season(8%)
- 7) Sewage disposal is poor (4%).
- 8) Others (7%)

Recognition as the household

- 1) The amount of water at the source in the dry season is little (27%).
 - 2) The water source is far away (22%).
 - 3) The same wells are used by many people. (22%)
 - 4) Children become ill (11%).
 - 5) The amount of water of the water source is little (6%)
 - 6) Water quality is bad (colour > taste > smell) (5%)
 - 7) Sewage disposal is poor (2%).
 - 8) Others (5%)

(6) Kind of diseases occurred during the past 1 year

The ratio of the diseases occurred during the past 1 year is shown in Table 6. Malaria is the most typical disease as the village and the households.

Table 6 Ratio of the diseases occurred during the past 1 year in the villages and households
--

			Rati	o of diseases of	ccurred (%)			
Survey	Cholera	Guiana Worm	Malaria	Diarrhea	Typhoid	Dysentery	Others	Total
Village survey	11	1	45	15	18	4	6	100
Household survey	15	1	47	11	13	5	8	100

4. Results of the detailed survey

Considering the implementation of the technical support by the soft component one village is selected with the one installed with the well with hand pump in the 5 LGAs of Damaturu city (refer to Table 3). The results of the survey are mentioned below.

(1) Composition of the population

The average composition of the population of the surveyed 5 villages is shown in the Table 7. Village population is about 3,200 people and the composition of the families is 11 to 12 people.

No.	Item	1	Average population
	Village	Men	1,356 (42%)
1.	Village population	Women	1,842 (58%)
	population	Total	3,198 (100%)
		Husband(s)	1
2.	Composition	Wife/ves	2
Ζ.	of the family	Children	8~10
		Total	11~13

 Table 7
 Composition of population of the village

(2) Status of the order of the facilities in the villages

The status of the order of the facilities in the surveyed 5 villages is shown in the Table 8.

Table 8	Status of the order of the facilities in the 5 villages (no. of installation)
10010 0	blacks of the order of the fuentities in the 5 vinuges (no. of instantition	,

		B-7	C-2	D-6	L-3	N-4
Classification	Facilities	Bursari-	Damaturu-	Fika-	Gulani-	Jakusko-
		Bayamari	Dukumari	Ngalda	Chamdam	Jammel
Water supply	Cement well	6	2	80	15	3
facilities	Well with hand pump	1	2	2	-	-
	Well with mobile	3	1	-	-	1
	pump					
	Well with washing	-	-	4	-	-
	with water					
Medical	Dispensary	-	-	1	1	1
facilities	Clinics	1	-	-	-	-
Educational	Primary school	1	1	1	1	1
facilities	Movie center	1	-	1	1	1
Public facilities	Roads	1	1	1		1
	Waste collection	-	-	-	-	-
	centre					
	Public toilet	-	-	-	-	-
Commercial	Banks			-	-	-
facilities	Market	1	-	1	-	-
	Generator facilities	1	-	1	-	-

(3) Problems in the lives in the villages

The problems in the lives in each village are shown in Table 9. The first is the one of water and sanitation, the second is health problem, and the third is economical problem.

Problems Water and Economy Education Health Road Sewage Electricity Agriculture Total sanitation 7 100 Ratio (%) 38 20 5 24 2 2 2

 Table 9
 Problems in the lives in the five villages

(4) Problems of the water and sanitation

The contents of the problems of the water and sanitation are follows in the majority order.

- 1) Water source is far away (19%).
- 2) Water quality is bad (19%, colour > taste > odor) (19%)
- 3) Malfunction of hand pump (19%)
- 4) The amount of water in the dry season is little (17%)
- 5) There is few toilets (9%).
- 6) The same well is used by many people (4%).
- 7) The houses are dirty (4%).
- 8) The amount of water at the source is few even in the rainy season (2%).
- 9) Many children become ill (2%).
- 10) Many adults become also ill (2%).
- 11) The sewage disposal is poor (1%).

(5) The amount of water and way of obtaining and maintenance of water

At the homes of household members 8 - 10 people, water of 120-240Lit. per day is used. This water is brought back home in the small plastic boxes before and after children go to school and is stocked in earthenware pot with cover.

 Table 10
 Rate of persons taking water in the each household

Persons taking	Ad	Adults		Children		Total
water	Men	Women	Boys	Girls	Purchase	
Ratio (%)	18	16	27	27	12	100

(6) Participation to the VWESC

On this survey only in the community within the Bayamari village in Bursari LGA, in the other communities as shown in the Table 11, the importance of VWESC is recognized and they have the intention to install hand pumps.

Table A8-11 Status of installation and operation of VWESC

VWESC	Operating	Existed	Planned to install	Total
Ratio (%)	16	4	80	100

And the residents think that as the cost incurred, 100 to 200 Nila in the installation period, $30 \sim 100$ Naira per month as the maintenance and control cost.

(7) Sense of sanitation of children

Children think that it is most important to wash hands sanitarily as shown in the Table 12.

Table 12 Sense of samation of children							
Sense of sanitation	Strict enforcement of washing hands	Cleaning, keeping things neat and tidy of surroundings	Periodical bathing	Maintenance of health	Use of toilet	Hygiene and conservation of food and water	Total
Ratio (%)	40	21	15	13	8	3	100

Table 12 Sense of sanitation of children

The above matters are with 70% as the ratio of students taught by teachers, with 30% as the one taught by the parents. Other than Ngalda village there is no toilet other than the schools, most children defecate in the bush.

5. Appropriateness of the social conditions to the installation of the hand pump

The social conditions in the 100 villages are all confirmed to adapt to the installation of the hand pump as the result of the field survey, the degree of adaptation is divided into 3 ranks of the evaluation as follows, which is the reference data for selection of the villages to install hand pumps.

(1) Items of evaluation and marks of evaluation

- 1) Ratio of water supply by the village well
- $0\sim35\%$: 3 points, 36~ 75% : 2 points, over 75% : 1 point

Ratio of water supply is calculated as follows:

Ratio of water supply (%) = (existing no. of wells x 250 people) ÷ village population (people)

2) Distance from the village centre of the central water source More than 1500 m: 3 points, more than 500 m less than 1500 m : 2 points, less than 500 m : 1 point

3) Awareness of issues of the villages to water and sanitation Very much exist (selection of 3 items) : 3 points, much exist (selection of 2 items): 2 point, average (selection of 1 item) : 1 point

4) System of maintenance and control VWESC is operating: 3 points, VWESC is planned to install: 2 points, Under consideration: 1 point

5) The control ability of the village of LGAs under jurisdiction

Superior: 3 points, Good: 2 points, Normal: 1 point Note) It would be evaluated from the actual conditions of maintenance on the social conditions survey this time.

(2) Classification of the rankBy the total of the above evaluation it is planned to divide into 3 ranks as shown in Table 13:

Total evaluation mark	15~12	11~8	7~5	Total	
Rank	Α	В	С	Total	
Number of Village	27	70	3	100	

Table 13 Rank of adaptation of the social conditions of the village

6. Conclusion

The following matter has been confirmed through social condition survey.

- 1) The most serious problem on their life in 100-investigation village is related with "water and health."
- 2) The biggest concern in this "its water and health" problem is "a little amount of supply water in dry season".
- 3) Based on above-mentioned situation, all 100 villages are anxious for construction of hand pump type water supply facility.
- 4) Moreover, as for the adaptability of the social conditions about management and maintenance of the facility, there is no problem in particular.
- 5) As mentioned above, it can be said that the necessity for the request is enough and the contents of request is appropriate from viewpoint of social conditions.

Village Survey to village representative

Village No	Village name	LGA		
Enumerator	Respondent	(1	Respondent's) Positio	n
A : Basic Question	ns			
	 ntion: Total / n	nale (), female ()
	of households:		,,,	
	e getting income mainly by			
	e b. Livestock		d. Sale other item	e. Labor work
f. Other ()	5		
A4. How much of	average income can people	get?		
N	/month	-		
	oducts do people sell per ye	ar for income	?	
Agricultural	products :			
a-1. Yam (_	/year)	a-2. Maize (/year)	
a-3. Beans (/year)	a-4. Other :	(/year)
Livestock pro	<u>oducts</u> :			
b-1. Chicken	(/year)	b-2. Cow (/year)	
b-3. Goat (/year)	b-4. Other :	(/year)
Fishery prod	lucts :			
c-1. Fresh wa	ater fish (/year)	c-2. Other:	(/year)
<u>Main sales It</u>	<u>tem</u> :			
d-1. Charcoa	l (/year)	d-2. Other:	(/year)
A6. How much do	people spend per month?			
Average: N	/month			
A7. How much do	people spend for;			
a. Food: N	/month			
b. Clothes: N	M/month			
c. Water-rela	ited issues/matters (O&M, I	Buy Water, Je	lly can, etc) N	/month

d. Sanitation and hyg/month	giene-related issues	/matters (latrine o	construction, etc)	N
e. Health-related issu	ues/matters (medici	ne, hospital, etc)	N	/month
A8. Where do people buy	necessities?			
a. Rural Market	b. City Market	c. Peddler	d. Other ()
A9. What are the problems	that people in villa	age are facing eve	ery day?	
a. Water & Sanitatio	n b. Finai	ncial problem	c. Education	d. Health care
e. Other ()			
A10. What kind of Water a	& Sanitation proble	m does the villag	ge have?	
(Circle (\bigcirc) the ones	that apply. Worst	<u>3 problems</u>)		
a. Water source is to	o far			
b. Little water in dry	season			
c. Little water as rese	ource even in rainy	season		
d. Water quality is b	ad \rightarrow d-1. Smell	d-2. Color	d-3. Taste	d-4. Other ()
e. Too many people	use the same water	resource		
f. Poor water drainag	ge			
g. Be broken/stolen	Hand pump			
h. Many children are	susually sick \rightarrow (E	x.:)	
i. Many adults are us	sually sick \rightarrow (Ex. :	·)	
j. Latrine: None/Too	few			
k. No clean clothes				
l. No clean water-dra	awing containers			
m. No clean house/c	ompounds			
n. Other ()			
B. Questions about Healt	h Condition			
B1. What kind of diseases	did your village ha	ve for the last on	e year?	
a. Cholera	b. Guinea worm	c. Malaria	d. Diarrhea	e. Typhoid
f. Dysentery	g. Other ()		
B2. What are the causes of	the diseases?			
a. Dirty water	b. Irregular weat	ner c. Ba	d people d. U	Insanitary food

e. Other ()			
B3. How did people cure t	he diseases?			
a. Self treatment	b. Local doctor	c. Mosque/Church	h d. Hosj	pital
e. No treatment	f. Other ()		
B4. How the people can pr	event diseases?			
a. Clean water	b. Good sanitary	condition	c. Good medicin	e
d. Other ()			
B5. Where do you think th	e patients should be	e treated?		
a. Hospital	b. Mosque/Churc	ch c. Local	clinic d. Trad	litional treatment
e. Specialist of water	r-born diseases	f. Other ()	
B6. What kinds of Medica	l facilities are in the	e village? (Please w	rite the numbers.)	
a. Hospitals	b. Clinics	c. Di	spensaries	
d. Health Center	e. Drug	Shops	f. Traditional Do	octors
C. Questions about Wate	er Supply			
C1. What is the main drink	king water source in	n rainy season?		
a. Borehole	b. Dug Well	c. Pond	d. Stream/River	
e. Rain Water	f. Other ()		
C2. How far is a main wate	er source from cent	er of village in rain	y season?	
a. 200m	b. 500m	c. 1000m	d. 1500m	e. 2000m
f. Over 2000m				
C3. How is the water quali	ity of main source i	n rainy season? If "	Bad", please choo	se the reason.
a. Good b. OK Taste	c. Bad $\rightarrow 1$. Wat	er amount 2. Color	3. Sme	11 4.
C4. What is the main drink	king water source in	n dry season?		
a. Borehole	b. Dug Well	c. Pond	d. Stream/River	
e. Rain Water	f. Other ()		
C5. How far is the main w	ater source from ce	enter of Village in di	ry season?	
a. 200m	b. 500m	c. 1000m	d. 1500m	e. 2000m
f. Over 2000m				
C6. How is the water quali	ity of main resource	e in dry season?		

a. Good b. OK	c. Bad \rightarrow 1. Wa	ater amount	2. Color	3. Smell	4. Taste
C7. What kind of facility	do people use to ca	arry the water	from water so	urce?	
a. Jelly can	b. Plastic Bucke	et/Bowl	c. Cla	ay pot	d. Calabash
e. Iron Pail	f. Other ()			
C8. What kind of facility	⁷ do people use to st	ore the water?	2		
a. Drum b. Pla	stic Container	c. Clay Po	t d. Cla	ay pots fitted	d with taps
e. Buckets fitted w	rith taps f. Cala	abash g.	Other ()	
C9. How do people treat	the water before dr	inking?			
a. Boil b. No	treatment c. Oth	er ()		
D. Questions about Wa	ter & Sanitation/H	lygiene			
D1. Is there household of	r public latrine in th	e Village?	a. Ye	s b. No	
D2. What type of househ	old latrine or public	e use latrine is	in the village	?	
a. Traditional Pit L	atrine b. Imp	proved Traditi	onal Pit Latrin	e	
c. Ventilated Impre	oved Pit Latrine	d. Other ()	
D3. How do people disp	ose of the excreta fr	om the faciliti	les?		
a. Bush b. Str	eam/River c. Pit	latrine d. G	lutter		
e. Court yard/Hous	se surrounding	f. Other ()	
D4. Do people wash thei	r hands after using t	the latrine?			
a. Yes b. No					
D5. What type of owners	ship of latrine is pre	ferred in your	village?		
a. Village ownersh	ip b. Private own	ership c. Pri	vate compoun	d ownership	(Group)
d. Other ()				
D6. Would you be willin	g to build a public l	atrine?			
a. Yes b. No					
D7. (If yes) How much w	vould you contribut	e for construc	tion of the latr	ine?	
a. less than N100	b. less than N20)0 c	e. less than N3	00	
d. less than N400	e. less than N50	00 f	2 over N500		
D8. (If No) Why would	you not support a pu	ublic latrine?			
a. No money to co	ntribute b. No	interest c	e. Former effor	ts	

- d. Government responsibility e. Other (
- D9. Do people wash their hands before eating?
 - a. Yes b. No

E. Questions about Public Participation

E1. Did/Does village have VWESC (Village Water & Environment Sanitation Committee)?

)

- a. Yes, It was organized in (When _____) and still exists.
- b. Yes, It was organized in (When _____) but dose not exist now.
- c. No, but it will be organized in (When _____).
- d. No, it will not be organized.
- E2. (If "a") How much money does household pay as an initial contribution?

a. about N100	b. about N200	c. about N300	d. about N400
e. about N500	f. over N500	g. None	h. don't know

- i. donate (labor, material, etc)
- E3. (If "a") Did/Does people pay money regularly for O&M?
 - a. Yes b. No

E4. (If "Yes") How much money did/does each household pays regularly for Water cost (O&M) per month?

a. about N20	b. about N30	c. about N40	d. about N50

- e. about N60 f. about N100 g. over N100 h. None
- i. don't know j. donate (labor, material, etc)
- E5. (If "b") Why does VWESC not exist?
 - a. No money to O&M b. No knowledge for O&M c. No service from LGA
 - d. Other (

E6. (If "c") How much money will household pay as an initial contribution?

)

a. about N100 b	b. about N200 c.	. about N300	d. about N400
-----------------	------------------	--------------	---------------

e. about N500 f. over N500 g. None h. don't know

i. donate (labor, material, etc)

E7. (If "c") How often will each household pay the water cost (O&M)?

a. Monthlyb. weeklyc. When boreholes braked. Other (

E8. (If "c") How	much money will e	each household pag	y regularly fo	or Water cost (O	&M) per mo	nth?
a. about N2	20 b. about	t N30 c. abou	ut N40 d	d. about N50		
e. about No	f. about	s N100 g. over	N100 I	h. None		
i. don't kno	ow j. donate	e (labor, material,	etc)			
E9. (If "d") Why	will you not have V	VWESC?				
a. No mon	ey to contribute	b. No interest	c. Former	efforts		
d. Governr	ment responsibility e	e. Other ()		
E10. (If money w	vill be/is collected re	egularly) Who doe	es/will collect	t the money for	VWESC?	
a. Village	Chairman	b. VWESC lead	er o	c. Accouter of V	WESC	
d. Other ()				
E11. (If money w	vill be/is collected re	egularly) Who doe	es/will keep t	he money for V	WESC?	
a. Village	Chairman	b. VWESC lead	er o	c. Accouter of V	WESC	
d. Other ()				
E12. Does/Did th	ne village receive se	ervice of O&M or	Sanitation/hy	giene Education	1?	
a. Yes	b. No					
E13. (If "Yes") V	Who did/does suppo	ort to Village?				
a. LGA	b. State Governm	nent c. NGO) (d. Other ()
F. Questions ab	out Others					
F1. Do you have	projects by other do	onor or NGO?				
a. Yes	b. No					
F2. (If "Yes") W	hat kind of project?	•				
a. Water su	upply & Sanitation	b. Education	c. Health			
d. Infrastru	icture (Ex. Road cor	nstruct)	e. Other (Ň)	
F3. (If "Yes") W	ho is operation the p	project?				
a. UNICEF	b. NGO)() c. Other ()	

Household Survey to village residents

Village No	Village name	LGA_	
Enumerator	Respondent	Ag	ge
Sex: 1. Female	2. Male		
A : Basic Questi	<u>ons</u>		
A1. Household C	composition (number):		
Total ()	/ Male (), Fe	male () / Boys	(), Girls
A2. What kind of	f problems does your family h	iave?	
a. Water &	Sanitation b. Low I	ncome c. Education	d. Health care
e. Other ()		
A3. How are you	getting income mainly by?		
a. Agricult	ure b. Livestock	c. Fishery d. Sal	le other item
e. Labor we	ork f. Other ()	
A4. How much o	f average income can you get	?	
N	/month		
A5. How much p	roducts do you sell per year f	or income?	
<u>Agricultura</u>	al products :		
a-1. Yam (/year)	a-2. Maize (/year)
a-3. Beans	(/year)	a-4. Other : (_ /year)
Livestock p	products :		
b-1. Chicke	en (/year)	b-2. Cow (/year)
b-3. Goat (/year)	b-4. Other : (/year)
Fishery pro	oducts :		
c-1. Fresh v	water fish (/year)	c-2. Other: (/year)
Main sales	Item :		
d-1. Charco	oal (/year)	d-2. Other: (/year)

A6. How much does your family spend	per month?
-------------------------------------	------------

Average: N _____ /month

- A7. How much does your family spend for ;
 - a. Food: N _____ /month
 - b. Clothes: N _____ /month
 - c. Water-related issues/matters (O&M, Buy Water, Jelly can, etc) N _____ /month
 - d. Sanitation and hygiene-related issues/matters (latrine construction, etc) N _____ /month
 - e. Health-related issues/matters (medicine, hospital, etc) N _____ /month

A8. Where does your family buy necessities?

- a. Rural Market b. City Market c. Peddler d. Other ()
- A9. What kind of Water & Sanitation problem does the village have?

(Circle (○) the ones that apply. <u>Worst 3 problems</u>)

- a. Water source is too far
- b. Little water in dry season
- c. Little water at the souse even in rainy season
- d. Water quality is bad \rightarrow d-1. Smell d-2. Color d-3. Taste d-4. Other ()
- e. Too many people use the same water resource
- f. Poor water drainage
- g. Be broken/stolen Hand pump
- h. Many children are usually sick \rightarrow (Ex. : _____)
- i. Many adults are usually sick \rightarrow (Ex. : _____)
- j. Latrines: None/Too few
- k. Not clean clothes
- 1. Not clean water-drawing containers
- m. Not clean house/compounds
- n. Other (

B. Questions about Health Condition

B1. What kind of diseases did your family have for the last one year?

)

a. Cholera b. Guinea worm c. Malaria d. Diarrhea e. Typhoid

f. Dysentery	g. Other ()		
B2. What are the causes of	f the disease?			
a. Dirty water	b. Irregular weat	ther c. B	ad people	d. Unsanitary food
e. Other ()			
B3. How did you cure the	diseases?			
a. Self treatment	b. Local doctor	c. Mosque/Cl	nurch	d. Hospital
e. No treatment	f. Other ()		
B4. How can you prevent	diseases?			
a. Clean water	b. Good sanitary	condition	c. Good	l medicine
d. Other ()			
B5. Where should the pati	ents be treated?			
a. Hospital	b. Mosque/Chur	ch c. L	ocal clinic	d. Traditional treatment
e. Specialist of wate	r-born diseases	f. Other ()
<u>C. Questions about Wate</u>	er Supply			
C1. What is a main drinking	ng water source in	rainy season?		
a. Borehole	b. Dug Well	c. Pond	d. Strea	m/River
e. Rain Water	f. Other ()		
C2. How far is a main wat	er source from you	r house in rainy	season?	
a. 200m b. 500m	n c. 1000	0m d. 1	500m	e. 2000m
f. Over 2000m				
C3. How is the water qual	ity of main source	in rainy season?		
a. Good b. OK	c. Bad $\rightarrow 1$. Wat	ter amount 2.	Color 3. S	Smell 4. Taste
C4. What is the main drinl	king water source i	n dry season?		
a. Borehole	b. Dug Well	c. Pond	d. Strea	m/River
e. Rain Water	f. Other ()		
C5. How far is the main w	ater source from y	our house in dry	season?	
a. 200m	b. 500m	c. 1000m	d. 1500	m e. 2000m
f. Over 2000m				
C6 How is the water qual	ity of main resourc	e in the dry seas	on?	

C6. How is the water quality of main resource in the dry season?

a. Good b. OK c. H	Bad \rightarrow 1. Water amount	2. Color	3. Smell 4. Taste						
C7. Who usually does fetching water for your family?									
a. Males b. Female	a. Males b. Female c. Boys d. Girls e. Share by Family								
f. Other ()								
C8. How many liters of water de	o your family use per da	y?							
a. less than 40 l b. b	below 80 l c. below	v 1201 d. t	pelow 200 l						
e. below 300 l f. o	over 300 l								
C9. What kind of facility do you	a use to carry the water f	from water sou	irce?						
a. Jelly cans b. I	Plastic Bucket/Bowl	c. Clay pot	d. Calabash						
e. Iron Pail f. C	Other ()							
C10. What kind of facility do yo	ou use to store the water	?							
a. Drum b. Plastic Co	ntainer c. Clay I	Pot d. C	Clay pots fitted with taps						
e. Buckets fitted with taps	f. Calabash	g. Other ()						
C11. How do you treat the wate	r before drinking?								
a. Boil b. No treat	c. Other ()							
C12. How many times do you c	lean the water fetching f	acility?							
a. Every day b. H	Few times per week	c. Few times	per month						
d. Never e. Other ()								
D. Questions about Water & S	Sanitation/Hygiene								
D1. Do you have latrine in your	house?								
a. Yes b. No									
D2. What type of latrine are you	ı using?								
a. Traditional Pit Latrine									
b. Improved Traditional P	'it Latrine								
c. Ventilated Improved Pit Latrine									
d. Other ()								
D3. How does your family dispe	ose of the excreta from t	he facilities?							
a. Bush b. Stream/Ri	ver c. Pit latrine	d. Gutter							
e. Court yard/House surro	ounding f. Other	()						

D4. Do you wash your hand	ds after using latrine?	
a. Yes b. No		
D5. What do you use to cle	an your hands after using	the latrine?
a. Water only	b. Water & leaves	c. Paper & leaves
d. Water with soap	e. Other ()
D6. How many times do yo	ou usually clean your latrin	e?
a. Every day	b. Few times per week	c. Few times per month
d. Never e. Other	()	
D7. Would you be willing t	to build a public latrine?	
a. Yes b. No		
D8. (If yes) How much wo	uld you contribute?	
a. less than N100	b. less than N20	00
c. less than N300	d. less than N40	00
e. less than N500	f. over N500	
D9. (If No) Why would you	u not support a public latri	ne?
a. No money to contr	ibute	
b. No interest		
c. Former efforts		
d. Government respo	nsibility	
e. Other ()	
D10. Do you wash your ha	nds before eating?	
a. Yes b. No		
E. Questions about Public	Participation	
E1. Did/Does your village l	have VWESC (Village Wa	ter & Sanitation Environment Committee)?
a. Yes, It was organiz	zed in (When) and still exists.
b. Yes, It was organiz	zed in (When) but dose not exist now.
c. No, but it will be o	rganized in (When).

- d. No, it will not be organized.
- E2. (If "a") How much money do you pay as an initial contribution?

a. about N100	b. about N200	c. about N300	d. about N400									
e. about N500	f. over N500	g. None	h. don't know									
i. donate (labor, ma	terial, etc)											
E3. (If "a") Did/Do you p	E3. (If "a") Did/Do you pay money regularly for O&M?											
a. Yes b. No												
E4. (If "Yes") How much	n money did/do you	pay regularly for W	vater cost (O&M) p	er month?								
a. about N20	b. about N30	c. about N40	d. about N50	e. about N60								
f. about N100	g. over N100	h. None	i. don't know									
j. donate (labor, ma	terial, etc)											
E5. (If "b") Why do you	think VWESC does	not exist?										
a. No money to O&	zM b. No k	nowledge for O&N	I c. No s	ervice from LGA								
d. Other ()											
E6. (If "c") How much m	oney will you pay a	s an initial contribu	tion?									
a. about N100	b. about N200	c. about N300	d. abou	ıt N400								
e. about N500	f. over N500	g. None	h. don't know									
i. donate (labor, ma	terial, etc)											
E7. (If "c") How much m	oney will you pay r	egularly for Water	cost (O&M) per me	onth?								
a. about N20	b. about N30	c. about N40	d. about N50	e. about N60								
f. about N100	g. over N100	h. None	i. don't know									
j. donate (labor, ma	terial, etc)											
E8. (If "c") How often w	ill you pay the water	cost (O&M)?										
a. Monthly	b. weekly	c. When borehol	es brake									
d. Other ()											
E9.(If "d") Why do you t	hink you will not ne	ed VWESC?										
a. No money to cor	tribute b. No i	nterest c. Form	ner efforts									
d. Government resp	oonsibility e. Othe	er ()									
E10. (If money will be/is collected regularly) Who does/will collect the money for VWESC?												
a. Village Chairma												
a. Village chairma	n b. VW	ESC leader	c. Accouter of V	WESC								
d. Other (n b. VW.)	ESC leader	c. Accouter of V	WESC								

E11. (If money will be/is collected regularly) Who does/will keep the money for VWESC?											
a. Village Chairman b. VWESC leader c. Accouter of VWESC											
d. Other (d. Other ()										
E12. Does/Did the	village receive service of C	&M or Sanitation	/ hygiene Education?								
a. Yes	b. No										
E13. (If "Yes") Wh	ho did/does support to Villa	ge?									
a. LGA	b. State Government	c. NGO	d. Other ()							
F. Questions abou	<u>it Other</u>										
(Answer only won	nen)										
F1. How many time	es do you spend doing hous	sework?									
a. Less than 2 hrs.	2 hrs. b. Less than 3 hrs.	c. Less than 4 hrs	. d. Less than 5 hrs. e	. Over 5							
F2. How often do y	you wash your family clothe	es in a week?									
a. Every day	b. 5 times c. 4 times	d. 3 times e.	3 times f. once a week	k							
F3. How many time	es do you spend doing wasl	hing clothes?									
a. Less than 1 hrs.	b. Less than 2 hrs. c.	Less than 3 hrs.	d. Less than 4 hrs. e. C	Over 4 hrs.							
(Answer only by n	nen)										
F4. Do you help in	housework?										
a. Yes	b. No										
F5. (If "Yes") What	at kind of housework?										
a. Repair house	b. Fetching Water	c. Other ()								

Attachment 2

Revised Village List

N	ID/	/ No	LCA	Kevised village List	Population	Requested	Social Cond.
No.	Revised	Original	LGA	Village	in 1991	No.	Rank
1	A-1	A-1	BADE	Dala	527	1	С
2	A-2	A-3	BADE	Azbak	2,822	1	В
3	A-3	A-5	BADE	Usur	644	1	В
4	A-4	A-6	BADE	Ngelbuwa	763	1	В
5	B-1	B-1	BURSARI	Jawa	679	1	В
6	B-2	B-2	BURSARI	Illela Garun Dole	1,096	1	В
7	B-3	B-3	BURSARI	Danga Kanamma	612	1	В
8	B-4	B-4	BURSARI	Harunari	519	1	В
9	B-5	B-5	BURSARI	Bururu	359	1	В
10	B-6	B-6	BURSARI	Mala Wango Fulatari	890	1	В
11	B-7	B-7	BURSARI	Bayamari	2,168	1	Α
12	B-8	B-8	BURSARI	Koromari	958	1	В
13	B-9	O-5	BURSARI	Bonegaral	373	1	В
14	C-1	C-1	DAMATURU	Maisandari	4,000	1	В
15	C-2	C-2	DAMATURU	Dikumari	1,500	1	В
16	C-3	C-3	DAMATURU	Maduri	970	1	В
17	C-4	C-4	DAMATURU	Mallam Matari	543	1	В
18	D-1	D-1	FIKA	Tadangara	4,500	1	В
19	D-2	D-2	FIKA	Sabon Fegi Fika	536	1	Α
20	D-3	D-3	FIKA	Fusami	2,065	1	В
21	D-4	D-4	FIKA	Garin Balde	1,351	1	В
22	D-5	D-5	FIKA	Gurjaje	655	1	В
23	D-6	D-6	FIKA	Yaba-Ngalda	1,425	1	В
24	D-7	D-7	FIKA	Garin Chindo	2,760	1	А
25	E-1	E-1	FUNE	Jajere (SG)	523	1	В
26	E-2	E-2	FUNE	Ngelshengele	545	1	С
27	E-3	E-3	FUNE	Dumbulwa	557	1	С
28	E-4	E-4	FUNE	Nyakire	1,261	1	В
29	F-1	F-1	KARASUWA	Bukarti	2,700	1	В
30	F-2	F-2	KARASUWA	Askinari & otheres	688	1	A
31	F-3	F-3	KARASUWA	Garin Gawo	456	1	В
32	F-4	F-4	KARASUWA	Gasma	906	1	Α
33	F-5	F-5	KARASUWA	Karasuwa Galu B	374	1	В
34	F-6	F-6	KARASUWA	Karasuwa Garin Guna	1,568	1	В
35	F-7	H-1	KARASUWA	Dogon Jeji	512	1	В
36	F-8	H-4	KARASUWA	Wachakal 'B'	1,315	1	В
37	G-1	G-1	MACHINA	Tauna	575	1	В
38	G-2	G-2	MACHINA	Taganama	1,100	1	В
39	G-3	G-3	MACHINA	Damai	1,387	1	A
40	G-4	G-4	MACHINA	Majeri	683	1	В
41	G-5	G-5	MACHINA	Bogo	1,901	1	A
42	H-1	H-2	NGURU	Yamdugo	881	1	В
43	H-2	H-5	NGURU	Dumsai	554	1	B
44	H-3	H-6	NGURU	Bambori	2,106	1	B
45	H-4	H-7	NGURU	Maja Kura	602	1	В
46	I-1	I-1	NANGERE	Garin Gada	876	1	A

No.	ID/	' No	LGA	Village	Population	Requested	Social Cond.
	Revised	Original		vinage	in 1991	No.	Rank
47	I-2	I-2	NANGERE	Garin Baba	898	1	A
48	I-3	I-3	NANGERE	Dawasa	4,120	1	В
49	I-4	I-4	NANGERE	Gamarum	1,236	1	А
50	I-5	I-5	NANGERE	Duddaye B	396	1	В
51	J-1	J-1	POTISKUM	Adaya	1,112	1	Α
52	J-2	J-2	POTISKUM	Mazagane	520	1	А
53	J-3	J-3	POTISKUM	Mamudo	2,399	1	В
54	J-4	J-4	POTISKUM	Lai-Lai	1,350	1	А
55	J-5	J-5	POTISKUM	Lakwaya	415	1	В
56	J-6	J-6	POTISKUM	Dumbulwa	732	1	А
57	K-1	K-1	GEIDAM	Kawari Lawanti	504	1	В
58	K-2	K-2	GEIDAM	Dajina	330	1	В
59	K-3	K-3	GEIDAM	Damakarwa	1,200	1	В
60	K-4	K-4	GEIDAM	Kelluri	2,692	1	Α
61	K-5	K-5	GEIDAM	Nguluri	385	1	В
62	K-6	K-6	GEIDAM	Borko	370	1	В
63	K-7	K-7	GEIDAM	Ajiri	275	1	Α
64	L-1	M-2	GULANI	Tetteba	2,945	1	В
65	L-2	L-2	GULANI	Sollari	526	1	В
66	L-3	L-3	GULANI	Chandam	872	1	Α
67	L-4	L-4	GULANI	Badago/Badigore	721	1	В
68	L-5	L-5	GULANI	Bagardo	427	1	В
69	M-1	M-1	GUJBA	Katarko	2,535	1	В
70	M-2	L-1	GUJBA	Daddawel	1,162	1	В
71	M-3	M-3	GUJBA	Horanyiwa	914	1	В
72	M-4	M-4	GUJBA	Ligdir	671	1	В
73	M-5	M-5	GUJBA	Kukuwa	2,172	1	В
74	N-1	N-1	JAKUSKO	Yin	776	1	Α
75	N-2	N-2	JAKUSKO	Adiya	842	1	В
76	N-3	N-3	JAKUSKO	Kajuwa	1,425	1	В
77	N-4	N-4	JAKUSKO	Jammel	1,692	1	А
78	N-5	N-5	JAKUSKO	Tajuwa	824	1	Α
79	N-6	A-2	JAKUSKO	Tasga	572	1	В
80	N-7	A-4	JAKUSKO	Jabba	1,990	1	В
81	O-1	O-1	TARMUWA	Dabalam	385	1	В
82	O-2	O-2	TARMUWA	Koriyel	1,137	1	В
83	O-3	O-3	TARMUWA	Dumbari	296	1	А
84	O-4	O-4	TARMUWA	Manda-da'a	445	1	В
85	P-1	P-1	YUSUFARI	Mayori West	615	1	В
86	P-2	P-2	YUSUFARI	Mayori East	2,008	1	В
87	P-3	P-3	YUSUFARI	Shetimari (Abbagari &	475	1	А
88	P-4	P-4	YUSUFARI	Tulo-tulowa	3,166	1	А
89	P-5	P-5	YUSUFARI	Bulakura	895	1	В
90	P-6	P-6	YUSUFARI	Kaluwa	521	1	В
91	P-7	P-7	YUSUFARI	Garin Tsangai	1,438	1	В
92	P-8	Н-3	YUSUFARI	Maidashi	4,370	1	В
93	Q-1	Q-1	YUNUSARI	Bula Moduye	583	1	В
94	Q-2	Q-2	YUNUSARI	Kalgi	974	1	А

No.	ID/ No		LGA	Village	Population	Requested	Social Cond.
INU.	Revised	Original	LUA	vinage	in 1991	No.	Rank
95	Q-3	Q-3	YUNUSARI	Toshia	1,584	1	А
96	Q-4	Q-4	YUNUSARI	Dalari	360	1	В
97	Q-5	Q-5	YUNUSARI	Buhari	287	1	В
98	Q-6	Q-6	YUNUSARI	Bultuwa	234	1	В
99	Q-7	Q-7	YUNUSARI	Ngormadi	320	1	А
100	Q-8	Q-8	YUNUSARI	Bulabulin	1,139	1	А

A: Higher evaluation points (12 to 15), B: High evaluation points (8 to 11), C: Satisfied evaluation points (5 to 7)